

the Honorable THOMAS A. DASCHLE, for his exemplary leadership and the cooperative and dedicated manner in which he has performed his leadership responsibilities in the conduct of Senate business during the first session of the 107th Congress.

# SENATE RESOLUTION 198—TO COMMEND THE EXEMPLARY LEADERSHIP OF THE REPUBLICAN LEADER

Mr. DASCHLE submitted the following resolution; which was considered and agreed to:

S. RES. 198

*Resolved*, That the thanks of the Senate are hereby tendered to the distinguished Republican Leader, the Senator from Mississippi, the Honorable TRENT LOTT, for his exemplary leadership and the cooperative and dedicated manner in which he has performed his leadership responsibilities in the conduct of Senate business during the first session of the 107th Congress.

## AMENDMENTS SUBMITTED AND PROPOSED

SA 2689. Mr. DASCHLE proposed an amendment to the bill H.R. 2884, An act to amend the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to provide tax relief for victims of the terrorist attacks against the United States, and for other purposes.

SA 2690. Mr. HOLLINGS (for himself, Mr. MCCAIN, and Mr. GRAHAM) proposed an amendment to the bill S. 1214, to amend the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, to establish a program to ensure greater security for United States seaports, and for other purposes.

SA 2691. Mr. REID (for Mr. ALLEN) proposed an amendment to the bill S. 1858, to permit the closed circuit televising of the criminal trial of Zacarias Moussaoui for the victims of September 11th.

SA 2692. Mr. REID (for Mr. FRIST (for himself, Mr. KENNEDY, and Mr. GREGG)) proposed an amendment to the bill H.R. 3448, to improve the ability of the United States to prevent, prepare for, and respond to bioterrorism and other public health emergencies.

SA 2693. Mr. REID (for Mr. BROWNBACK) proposed an amendment to the bill S. Res. 194, congratulating the people and government of Kazakhstan on the tenth anniversary of the independence of the Republic of Kazakhstan.

SA 2694. Mr. REID (for Mr. SMITH, of New Hampshire) proposed an amendment to the bill S. 990, to amend the Pittman-Robertson Wildlife Restoration Act to improve the provisions relating to wildlife conservation and restoration programs, and for other purposes.

SA 2695. Mr. REID (for Mr. BIDEN (for himself and Mr. HELMS)) proposed an amendment to the bill S. 1803, to authorize appropriations under the Arms Export Control Act and the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for security assistance for fiscal years 2002 and 2003, and for other purposes.

SA 2696. Mr. REID (for Mrs. CLINTON) proposed an amendment to the bill S. 1637, to waive certain limitations in the case of use of the emergency fund authorized by section 125 of title 23, United States Code, to pay the costs of projects in response to the attack on the World Trade Center in New York City that occurred on September 11, 2001.

SA 2697. Mr. REID (for Mr. LEAHY (for himself, Mr. KENNEDY, and Mr. HATCH)) proposed an amendment to the bill H.R. 2215, to authorize appropriations for the Department of

Justice for fiscal year 2002, and for other purposes.

## TEXT OF AMENDMENTS

**SA 2689.** Mr. DASCHLE proposed an amendment to the bill H.R. 2884, an act to amend the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to provide tax relief for victims of the terrorist attacks against the United States, and for other purposes; as follows:

In lieu of the matter proposed to be inserted by the House amendment to the text of the bill, insert the following:

### SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE; ETC.

(a) **SHORT TITLE.**—This Act may be cited as the “Victims of Terrorism Tax Relief Act of 2001”.

(b) **AMENDMENT OF 1986 CODE.**—Except as otherwise expressly provided, whenever in this Act an amendment or repeal is expressed in terms of an amendment to, or repeal of, a section or other provision, the reference shall be considered to be made to a section or other provision of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(c) **TABLE OF CONTENTS.**—The table of contents for this Act is as follows:

Sec. 1. Short title; etc.

### TITLE I—VICTIMS OF TERRORISM TAX RELIEF

#### Subtitle A—Relief Provisions for Victims of Terrorist Attacks

Sec. 101. Income taxes of victims of terrorist attacks.

Sec. 102. Exclusion of certain death benefits.

Sec. 103. Estate tax reduction.

Sec. 104. Payments by charitable organizations treated as exempt payments.

Sec. 105. Exclusion of certain cancellations of indebtedness.

#### Subtitle B—Other Relief Provisions

Sec. 111. Exclusion for disaster relief payments.

Sec. 112. Authority to postpone certain deadlines and required actions.

Sec. 113. Application of certain provisions to terroristic or military actions.

Sec. 114. Clarification of due date for airline excise tax deposits.

Sec. 115. Treatment of certain structured settlement payments.

Sec. 116. Personal exemption deduction for certain disability trusts.

### TITLE II—DISCLOSURE OF TAX INFORMATION IN TERRORISM AND NATIONAL SECURITY INVESTIGATIONS

Sec. 201. Disclosure of tax information in terrorism and national security investigations.

### TITLE III—NO IMPACT ON SOCIAL SECURITY TRUST FUNDS

Sec. 301. No impact on social security trust funds.

### TITLE I—VICTIMS OF TERRORISM TAX RELIEF

#### Subtitle A—Relief Provisions for Victims of Terrorist Attacks

#### SEC. 101. INCOME TAXES OF VICTIMS OF TERRORIST ATTACKS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 692 (relating to income taxes of members of Armed Forces on death) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(d) **INDIVIDUALS DYING AS A RESULT OF CERTAIN ATTACKS.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of a specified terrorist victim, any tax imposed by this chapter shall not apply—

“(A) with respect to the taxable year in which falls the date of death, and

“(B) with respect to any prior taxable year in the period beginning with the last taxable year ending before the taxable year in which the wounds, injury, or illness referred to in paragraph (3) were incurred.

“(2) **\$10,000 MINIMUM BENEFIT.**—If, but for this paragraph, the amount of tax not imposed by paragraph (1) with respect to a specified terrorist victim is less than \$10,000, then such victim shall be treated as having made a payment against the tax imposed by this chapter for such victim’s last taxable year in an amount equal to the excess of \$10,000 over the amount of tax not so imposed.

“(3) **TAXATION OF CERTAIN BENEFITS.**—Subject to such rules as the Secretary may prescribe, paragraph (1) shall not apply to the amount of any tax imposed by this chapter which would be computed by only taking into account the items of income, gain, or other amounts attributable to—

“(A) deferred compensation which would have been payable after death if the individual had died other than as a specified terrorist victim, or

“(B) amounts payable in the taxable year which would not have been payable in such taxable year but for an action taken after September 11, 2001.

“(4) **SPECIFIED TERRORIST VICTIM.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘specified terrorist victim’ means any decedent—

“(A) who dies as a result of wounds or injury incurred as a result of the terrorist attacks against the United States on April 19, 1995, or September 11, 2001, or

“(B) who dies as a result of illness incurred as a result of an attack involving anthrax occurring on or after September 11, 2001, and before January 1, 2002.

Such term shall not include any individual identified by the Attorney General to have been a participant or conspirator in any such attack or a representative of such an individual.”.

#### (b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—

(1) Section 5(b)(1) is amended by inserting “and victims of certain terrorist attacks” before “on death”.

(2) Section 6013(f)(2)(B) is amended by inserting “and victims of certain terrorist attacks” before “on death”.

#### (c) **CLERICAL AMENDMENTS.**—

(1) The heading of section 692 is amended to read as follows:

#### “SEC. 692. INCOME TAXES OF MEMBERS OF ARMED FORCES AND VICTIMS OF CERTAIN TERRORIST ATTACKS ON DEATH.”

(2) The item relating to section 692 in the table of sections for part II of subchapter J of chapter 1 is amended to read as follows:

“Sec. 692. Income taxes of members of Armed Forces and victims of certain terrorist attacks on death.”.

#### (d) **EFFECTIVE DATE; WAIVER OF LIMITATIONS.**—

(1) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years ending before, on, or after September 11, 2001.

(2) **WAIVER OF LIMITATIONS.**—If refund or credit of any overpayment of tax resulting from the amendments made by this section is prevented at any time before the close of the 1-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act by the operation of any law or rule of law (including res judicata), such refund or credit may nevertheless be made or allowed if claim therefor is filed before the close of such period.

**SEC. 102. EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN DEATH BENEFITS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 101 (relating to certain death benefits) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(i) CERTAIN EMPLOYEE DEATH BENEFITS PAYABLE BY REASON OF DEATH OF CERTAIN TERRORIST VICTIMS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Gross income does not include amounts (whether in a single sum or otherwise) paid by an employer by reason of the death of an employee who is a specified terrorist victim (as defined in section 692(d)(4)).

“(2) LIMITATION.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to such rules as the Secretary may prescribe, paragraph (1) shall not apply to amounts which would have been payable after death if the individual had died other than as a specified terrorist victim (as so defined).

“(B) EXCEPTION.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to incidental death benefits paid from a plan described in section 401(a) and exempt from tax under section 501(a).

“(3) TREATMENT OF SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘employee’ includes a self-employed individual (as defined in section 401(c)(1)).”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE; WAIVER OF LIMITATIONS.—

(1) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years ending before, on, or after September 11, 2001.

(2) WAIVER OF LIMITATIONS.—If refund or credit of any overpayment of tax resulting from the amendments made by this section is prevented at any time before the close of the 1-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act by the operation of any law or rule of law (including res judicata), such refund or credit may nevertheless be made or allowed if claim therefor is filed before the close of such period.

**SEC. 103. ESTATE TAX REDUCTION.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 2201 is amended to read as follows:

**“SEC. 2201. COMBAT ZONE-RELATED DEATHS OF MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES AND DEATHS OF VICTIMS OF CERTAIN TERRORIST ATTACKS.**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Unless the executor elects not to have this section apply, in applying sections 2001 and 2101 to the estate of a qualified decedent, the rate schedule set forth in subsection (c) shall be deemed to be the rate schedule set forth in section 2001(c).

“(b) QUALIFIED DECEDENT.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘qualified decedent’ means—

“(1) any citizen or resident of the United States dying while in active service of the Armed Forces of the United States, if such decedent—

“(A) was killed in action while serving in a combat zone, as determined under section 112(c), or

“(B) died as a result of wounds, disease, or injury suffered while serving in a combat zone (as determined under section 112(c)), and while in the line of duty, by reason of a hazard to which such decedent was subjected as an incident of such service, and

“(2) any specified terrorist victim (as defined in section 692(d)(4)).

“(c) RATE SCHEDULE.—

“If the amount with respect to which the tentative tax to be computed is:

Not over \$150,000 .....	1 percent of the amount by which such amount exceeds \$100,000.
Over \$150,000 but not over \$200,000.	\$500 plus 2 percent of the excess over \$150,000.
Over \$200,000 but not over \$300,000.	\$1,500 plus 3 percent of the excess over \$200,000.
Over \$300,000 but not over \$500,000.	\$4,500 plus 4 percent of the excess over \$300,000.
Over \$500,000 but not over \$700,000.	\$12,500 plus 5 percent of the excess over \$500,000.

“If the amount with respect to which the tentative tax to be computed is:

Over \$700,000 but not over \$900,000.	\$22,500 plus 6 percent of the excess over \$700,000.
Over \$900,000 but not over \$1,100,000.	\$34,500 plus 7 percent of the excess over \$900,000.
Over \$1,100,000 but not over \$1,600,000.	\$48,500 plus 8 percent of the excess over \$1,100,000.
Over \$1,600,000 but not over \$2,100,000.	\$88,500 plus 9 percent of the excess over \$1,600,000.
Over \$2,100,000 but not over \$2,600,000.	\$133,500 plus 10 percent of the excess over \$2,100,000.
Over \$2,600,000 but not over \$3,100,000.	\$183,500 plus 11 percent of the excess over \$2,600,000.
Over \$3,100,000 but not over \$3,600,000.	\$238,500 plus 12 percent of the excess over \$3,100,000.
Over \$3,600,000 but not over \$4,100,000.	\$298,500 plus 13 percent of the excess over \$3,600,000.
Over \$4,100,000 but not over \$5,100,000.	\$363,500 plus 14 percent of the excess over \$4,100,000.
Over \$5,100,000 but not over \$6,100,000.	\$503,500 plus 15 percent of the excess over \$5,100,000.
Over \$6,100,000 but not over \$7,100,000.	\$653,500 plus 16 percent of the excess over \$6,100,000.
Over \$7,100,000 but not over \$8,100,000.	\$813,500 plus 17 percent of the excess over \$7,100,000.
Over \$8,100,000 but not over \$9,100,000.	\$983,500 plus 18 percent of the excess over \$8,100,000.
Over \$9,100,000 but not over \$10,100,000.	\$1,163,500 plus 19 percent of the excess over \$9,100,000.
Over \$10,100,000 .....	\$1,353,500 plus 20 percent of the excess over \$10,100,000.

“(d) DETERMINATION OF UNIFIED CREDIT.—In the case of an estate to which this section applies, subsection (a) shall not apply in determining the credit under section 2010.”.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Section 2011 is amended by striking subsection (d) and by redesignating subsections (e), (f), and (g) as subsections (d), (e), and (f), respectively.

(2) Section 2053(d)(3)(B) is amended by striking “section 2011(e)” and inserting “section 2011(d)”.

(3) Paragraph (9) of section 532(c) of the Economic Growth and Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2001 is repealed.

(c) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The item relating to section 2201 in the table of sections for subchapter C of chapter 11 is amended to read as follows:

“Sec. 2201. Combat zone-related deaths of members of the Armed Forces and deaths of victims of certain terrorist attacks.”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE; WAIVER OF LIMITATIONS.—

(1) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to estates of decedents—

(A) dying on or after September 11, 2001, and

(B) in the case of individuals dying as a result of the April 19, 1995, terrorist attack, dying on or after April 19, 1995.

(2) WAIVER OF LIMITATIONS.—If refund or credit of any overpayment of tax resulting from the amendments made by this section is prevented at any time before the close of the 1-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act by the operation of any law or rule of law (including res judicata), such refund or credit may nevertheless be made or allowed if claim therefor is filed before the close of such period.

**SEC. 104. PAYMENTS BY CHARITABLE ORGANIZATIONS TREATED AS EXEMPT PAYMENTS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986—

(1) payments made by an organization described in section 501(c)(3) of such Code by reason of the death, injury, wounding, or illness of an individual incurred as the result of the terrorist attacks against the United States on September 11, 2001, or an attack involving anthrax occurring on or after September 11, 2001, and before January 1, 2002, shall be treated as related to the purpose or function constituting the basis for such organization's exemption under section 501 of such Code if such payments are made in good faith using a reasonable and objective formula which is consistently applied, and

(2) in the case of a private foundation (as defined in section 509 of such Code), any payment described in paragraph (1) shall not be treated as made to a disqualified person for purposes of section 4941 of such Code.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This section shall apply to payments made on or after September 11, 2001.

**SEC. 105. EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN CANCELLATIONS OF INDEBTEDNESS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986—

(1) gross income shall not include any amount which (but for this section) would be includible in gross income by reason of the discharge (in whole or in part) of indebtedness of any taxpayer if the discharge is by reason of the death of an individual incurred as the result of the terrorist attacks against the United States on September 11, 2001, or as the result of illness incurred as a result of an attack involving anthrax occurring on or after September 11, 2001, and before January 1, 2002, and

(2) return requirements under section 6050P of such Code shall not apply to any discharge described in paragraph (1).

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This section shall apply to discharges made on or after September 11, 2001, and before January 1, 2002.

**Subtitle B—Other Relief Provisions****SEC. 111. EXCLUSION FOR DISASTER RELIEF PAYMENTS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part III of subchapter B of chapter 1 (relating to items specifically excluded from gross income) is amended by redesignating section 139 as section 140 and inserting after section 138 the following new section:

**“SEC. 139. DISASTER RELIEF PAYMENTS.**

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—Gross income shall not include any amount received by an individual as a qualified disaster relief payment.

“(b) QUALIFIED DISASTER RELIEF PAYMENT DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘qualified disaster relief payment’ means any amount paid to or for the benefit of an individual—

“(1) to reimburse or pay reasonable and necessary personal, family, living, or funeral expenses incurred as a result of a qualified disaster,

“(2) to reimburse or pay reasonable and necessary expenses incurred for the repair or rehabilitation of a personal residence or repair or replacement of its contents to the extent that the need for such repair, rehabilitation, or replacement is attributable to a qualified disaster,

“(3) by a person engaged in the furnishing or sale of transportation as a common carrier by reason of the death or personal physical injuries incurred as a result of a qualified disaster, or

“(4) if such amount is paid by a Federal, State, or local government, or agency or instrumentality thereof, in connection with a qualified disaster in order to promote the general welfare,

but only to the extent any expense compensated by such payment is not otherwise compensated for by insurance or otherwise.

“(c) **QUALIFIED DISASTER DEFINED.**—For purposes of this section, the term ‘qualified disaster’ means—

“(1) a disaster which results from a terrorist or military action (as defined in section 692(c)(2)),

“(2) a Presidentially declared disaster (as defined in section 1033(h)(3)),

“(3) a disaster which results from an accident involving a common carrier, or from any other event, which is determined by the Secretary to be of a catastrophic nature, or

“(4) with respect to amounts described in subsection (b)(4), a disaster which is determined by an applicable Federal, State, or local authority (as determined by the Secretary) to warrant assistance from the Federal, State, or local government or agency or instrumentality thereof.

“(d) **COORDINATION WITH EMPLOYMENT TAXES.**—For purposes of chapter 2 and subtitle C, a qualified disaster relief payment shall not be treated as net earnings from self-employment, wages, or compensation subject to tax.

“(e) **NO RELIEF FOR CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS.**—Subsections (a) and (f) shall not apply with respect to any individual identified by the Attorney General to have been a participant or conspirator in a terrorist action (as so defined), or a representative of such individual.

“(f) **EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN ADDITIONAL PAYMENTS.**—Gross income shall not include any amount received as payment under section 406 of the Air Transportation Safety and System Stabilization Act.”

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—The table of sections for part III of subchapter B of chapter 1 is amended by striking the item relating to section 139 and inserting the following new items:

“Sec. 139. Disaster relief payments.

“Sec. 140. Cross references to other Acts.”.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years ending on or after September 11, 2001.

#### **SEC. 112. AUTHORITY TO POSTPONE CERTAIN DEADLINES AND REQUIRED ACTIONS.**

(a) **EXPANSION OF AUTHORITY RELATING TO DISASTERS AND TERRORISTIC OR MILITARY ACTIONS.**—Section 7508A is amended to read as follows:

**“SEC. 7508A. AUTHORITY TO POSTPONE CERTAIN DEADLINES BY REASON OF PRESIDENTIALLY DECLARED DISASTER OR TERRORISTIC OR MILITARY ACTIONS.**

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of a taxpayer determined by the Secretary to be affected by a Presidentially declared disaster (as defined in section 1033(h)(3)) or a terrorist or military action (as defined in section 692(c)(2)), the Secretary may specify a period of up to one year that may be disregarded in determining, under the internal revenue laws, in respect of any tax liability of such taxpayer—

“(1) whether any of the acts described in paragraph (1) of section 7508(a) were performed within the time prescribed therefor (determined without regard to extension under any other provision of this subtitle for periods after the date (determined by the Secretary) of such disaster or action),

“(2) the amount of any interest, penalty, additional amount, or addition to the tax for periods after such date, and

“(3) the amount of any credit or refund.

“(b) **SPECIAL RULES REGARDING PENSIONS, ETC.**—In the case of a pension or other employee benefit plan, or any sponsor, administrator, participant, beneficiary, or other person with respect to such plan, affected by a disaster or action described in subsection (a), the Secretary may specify a period of up to

one year which may be disregarded in determining the date by which any action is required or permitted to be completed under this title. No plan shall be treated as failing to be operated in accordance with the terms of the plan solely as the result of disregarding any period by reason of the preceding sentence.

“(c) **SPECIAL RULES FOR OVERPAYMENTS.**—The rules of section 7508(b) shall apply for purposes of this section.”.

(b) **CLARIFICATION OF SCOPE OF ACTS SECRETARY MAY POSTPONE.**—Section 7508(a)(1)(K) (relating to time to be disregarded) is amended by striking “in regulations prescribed under this section”.

(c) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS TO ERISA.**—(1) Part 5 of subtitle B of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1131 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following new section: **“SEC. 518. AUTHORITY TO POSTPONE CERTAIN DEADLINES BY REASON OF PRESIDENTIALLY DECLARED DISASTER OR TERRORISTIC OR MILITARY ACTIONS.**

“In the case of a pension or other employee benefit plan, or any sponsor, administrator, participant, beneficiary, or other person with respect to such plan, affected by a Presidentially declared disaster (as defined in section 1033(h)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) or a terrorist or military action (as defined in section 692(c)(2) of such Code), the Secretary may, notwithstanding any other provision of law, prescribe, by notice or otherwise, a period of up to one year which may be disregarded in determining the date by which any action is required or permitted to be completed under this Act. No plan shall be treated as failing to be operated in accordance with the terms of the plan solely as the result of disregarding any period by reason of the preceding sentence.”.

(2) Section 4002 of Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1302) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(i) **SPECIAL RULES REGARDING DISASTERS, ETC.**—In the case of a pension or other employee benefit plan, or any sponsor, administrator, participant, beneficiary, or other person with respect to such plan, affected by a Presidentially declared disaster (as defined in section 1033(h)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) or a terrorist or military action (as defined in section 692(c)(2) of such Code), the corporation may, notwithstanding any other provision of law, prescribe, by notice or otherwise, a period of up to one year which may be disregarded in determining the date by which any action is required or permitted to be completed under this Act. No plan shall be treated as failing to be operated in accordance with the terms of the plan solely as the result of disregarding any period by reason of the preceding sentence.”.

(d) **ADDITIONAL CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—

(1) Section 6404 is amended—

(A) by striking subsection (h),

(B) by redesignating subsection (i) as subsection (h), and

(C) by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(i) **CROSS REFERENCE.**—

**“For authority to suspend running of interest, etc. by reason of Presidentially declared disaster or terrorist or military action, see section 7508A.”.**

(2) Section 6081(c) is amended to read as follows:

“(c) **CROSS REFERENCES.**—

**“For time for performing certain acts postponed by reason of war, see section 7508, and by reason of Presidentially declared disaster or terrorist or military action, see section 7508A.”.**

(3) Section 6161(d) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(3) **POSTPONEMENT OF CERTAIN ACTS.**—

**“For time for performing certain acts postponed by reason of war, see section 7508, and by reason of Presidentially declared disaster or terrorist or military action, see section 7508A.”.**

(d) **CLERICAL AMENDMENTS.**—

(1) The item relating to section 7508A in the table of sections for chapter 77 is amended to read as follows:

“Sec. 7508A. Authority to postpone certain deadlines by reason of Presidentially declared disaster or terrorist or military actions.”.

(2) The table of contents for the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 517 the following new item:

“Sec. 518. Authority to postpone certain deadlines by reason of Presidentially declared disaster or terrorist or military actions.”.

(e) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to disasters and terrorist or military actions occurring on or after September 11, 2001, with respect to any action of the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Labor, or the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation occurring on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

#### **SEC. 113. APPLICATION OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS TO TERRORISTIC OR MILITARY ACTIONS.**

(a) **DISABILITY INCOME.**—Section 104(a)(5) (relating to compensation for injuries or sickness) is amended by striking “a violent attack” and all that follows through the period and inserting “a terrorist or military action (as defined in section 692(c)(2)).”.

(b) **EXEMPTION FROM INCOME TAX FOR CERTAIN MILITARY OR CIVILIAN EMPLOYEES.**—Section 692(c) is amended—

(1) by striking “outside the United States” in paragraph (1), and

(2) by striking “SUSTAINED OVERSEAS” in the heading.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years ending on or after September 11, 2001.

#### **SEC. 114. CLARIFICATION OF DUE DATE FOR AIRLINE EXCISE TAX DEPOSITS.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraph (3) of section 301(a) of the Air Transportation Safety and System Stabilization Act (Public Law 107-42) is amended to read as follows:

“(3) **AIRLINE-RELATED DEPOSIT.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘airline-related deposit’ means any deposit of taxes imposed by subchapter C of chapter 33 of such Code (relating to transportation by air).”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall take effect as if included in section 301 of the Air Transportation Safety and System Stabilization Act (Public Law 107-42).

#### **SEC. 115. TREATMENT OF CERTAIN STRUCTURED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subtitle E is amended by adding at the end the following new chapter:

#### **“CHAPTER 55—STRUCTURED SETTLEMENT FACTORING TRANSACTIONS**

“Sec. 5891. Structured settlement factoring transactions.

#### **“SEC. 5891. STRUCTURED SETTLEMENT FACTORING TRANSACTIONS.**

“(a) **IMPOSITION OF TAX.**—There is hereby imposed on any person who acquires directly or indirectly structured settlement payment rights in a structured settlement factoring transaction a tax equal to 40 percent of the

factoring discount as determined under subsection (c)(4) with respect to such factoring transaction.

“(b) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN APPROVED TRANSACTIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The tax under subsection (a) shall not apply in the case of a structured settlement factoring transaction in which the transfer of structured settlement payment rights is approved in advance in a qualified order.

“(2) QUALIFIED ORDER.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘qualified order’ means a final order, judgment, or decree which—

“(A) finds that the transfer described in paragraph (1)—

“(i) does not contravene any Federal or State statute or the order of any court or responsible administrative authority, and

“(ii) is in the best interest of the payee, taking into account the welfare and support of the payee’s dependents, and

“(B) is issued—

“(i) under the authority of an applicable State statute by an applicable State court, or

“(ii) by the responsible administrative authority (if any) which has exclusive jurisdiction over the underlying action or proceeding which was resolved by means of the structured settlement.

“(3) APPLICABLE STATE STATUTE.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘applicable State statute’ means a statute providing for the entry of an order, judgment, or decree described in paragraph (2)(A) which is enacted by—

“(A) the State in which the payee of the structured settlement is domiciled, or

“(B) if there is no statute described in subparagraph (A), the State in which either the party to the structured settlement (including an assignee under a qualified assignment under section 130) or the person issuing the funding asset for the structured settlement is domiciled or has its principal place of business.

“(4) APPLICABLE STATE COURT.—For purposes of this section—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘applicable State court’ means, with respect to any applicable State statute, a court of the State which enacted such statute.

“(B) SPECIAL RULE.—In the case of an applicable State statute described in paragraph (3)(B), such term also includes a court of the State in which the payee of the structured settlement is domiciled.

“(5) QUALIFIED ORDER DISPOSITIVE.—A qualified order shall be treated as dispositive for purposes of the exception under this subsection.

“(c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) STRUCTURED SETTLEMENT.—The term ‘structured settlement’ means an arrangement—

“(A) which is established by—

“(i) suit or agreement for the periodic payment of damages excludable from the gross income of the recipient under section 104(a)(2), or

“(ii) agreement for the periodic payment of compensation under any workers’ compensation law excludable from the gross income of the recipient under section 104(a)(1), and

“(B) under which the periodic payments are—

“(i) of the character described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 130(c)(2), and

“(ii) payable by a person who is a party to the suit or agreement or to the workers’ compensation claim or by a person who has assumed the liability for such periodic payments under a qualified assignment in accordance with section 130.

“(2) STRUCTURED SETTLEMENT PAYMENT RIGHTS.—The term ‘structured settlement

payment rights’ means rights to receive payments under a structured settlement.

“(3) STRUCTURED SETTLEMENT FACTORING TRANSACTION.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘structured settlement factoring transaction’ means a transfer of structured settlement payment rights (including portions of structured settlement payments) made for consideration by means of sale, assignment, pledge, or other form of encumbrance or alienation for consideration.

“(B) EXCEPTION.—Such term shall not include—

“(i) the creation or perfection of a security interest in structured settlement payment rights under a blanket security agreement entered into with an insured depository institution in the absence of any action to redirect the structured settlement payments to such institution (or agent or successor thereof) or otherwise to enforce such blanket security interest as against the structured settlement payment rights, or

“(ii) a subsequent transfer of structured settlement payment rights acquired in a structured settlement factoring transaction.

“(4) FACTORING DISCOUNT.—The term ‘factoring discount’ means an amount equal to the excess of—

“(A) the aggregate undiscounted amount of structured settlement payments being acquired in the structured settlement factoring transaction, over

“(B) the total amount actually paid by the acquirer to the person from whom such structured settlement payments are acquired.

“(5) RESPONSIBLE ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITY.—The term ‘responsible administrative authority’ means the administrative authority which had jurisdiction over the underlying action or proceeding which was resolved by means of the structured settlement.

“(6) STATE.—The term ‘State’ includes the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and any possession of the United States.

“(d) COORDINATION WITH OTHER PROVISIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—If the applicable requirements of sections 72, 104(a)(1), 104(a)(2), 130, and 461(h) were satisfied at the time the structured settlement involving structured settlement payment rights was entered into, the subsequent occurrence of a structured settlement factoring transaction shall not affect the application of the provisions of such sections to the parties to the structured settlement (including an assignee under a qualified assignment under section 130) in any taxable year.

“(2) NO WITHHOLDING OF TAX.—The provisions of section 3405 regarding withholding of tax shall not apply to the person making the payments in the event of a structured settlement factoring transaction.”.

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of chapters for subtitle E is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“Chapter 55. Structured settlement factoring transactions.”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section (other than the provisions of section 5891(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as added by this section) shall apply to structured settlement factoring transactions (as defined in section 5891(c) of such Code (as so added)) entered into on or after the 30th day following the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) CLARIFICATION OF EXISTING LAW.—Section 5891(d) of such Code (as so added) shall apply to structured settlement factoring transactions (as defined in section 5891(c) of

such Code (as so added)) entered into before, on, or after such 30th day.

(3) TRANSITION RULE.—In the case of a structured settlement factoring transaction entered into during the period beginning on the 30th day following the date of the enactment of this Act and ending on July 1, 2002, no tax shall be imposed under section 5891(a) of such Code if—

(A) the structured settlement payee is domiciled in a State (or possession of the United States) which has not enacted a statute providing that the structured settlement factoring transaction is ineffective unless the transaction has been approved by an order, judgment, or decree of a court (or where applicable, a responsible administrative authority) which finds that such transaction—

(i) does not contravene any Federal or State statute or the order of any court (or responsible administrative authority), and

(ii) is in the best interest of the structured settlement payee or is appropriate in light of a hardship faced by the payee, and

(B) the person acquiring the structured settlement payment rights discloses to the structured settlement payee in advance of the structured settlement factoring transaction the amounts and due dates of the payments to be transferred, the aggregate amount to be transferred, the consideration to be received by the structured settlement payee for the transferred payments, the discounted present value of the transferred payments (including the present value as determined in the manner described in section 7520 of such Code), and the expenses required under the terms of the structured settlement factoring transaction to be paid by the structured settlement payee or deducted from the proceeds of such transaction.

#### SEC. 116. PERSONAL EXEMPTION DEDUCTION FOR CERTAIN DISABILITY TRUSTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (b) of section 642 (relating to deduction for personal exemption) is amended to read as follows:

“(b) DEDUCTION FOR PERSONAL EXEMPTION.—

“(1) ESTATES.—An estate shall be allowed a deduction of \$600.

“(2) TRUSTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, a trust shall be allowed a deduction of \$100.

“(B) TRUSTS DISTRIBUTING INCOME CURRENTLY.—A trust which, under its governing instrument, is required to distribute all of its income currently shall be allowed a deduction of \$300.

“(C) DISABILITY TRUSTS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—A qualified disability trust shall be allowed a deduction equal to the exemption amount under section 151(d), determined—

“(I) by treating such trust as an individual described in section 151(d)(3)(C)(iii), and

“(II) by applying section 67(e) (without the reference to section 642(b)) for purposes of determining the adjusted gross income of the trust.

“(ii) QUALIFIED DISABILITY TRUST.—For purposes of clause (i), the term ‘qualified disability trust’ means any trust if—

“(I) such trust is a disability trust described in subsection (c)(2)(B)(iv) of section 1917 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396p), and

“(II) all of the beneficiaries of the trust as of the close of the taxable year are determined by the Commissioner of Social Security to have been disabled (within the meaning of section 1614(a)(3) of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 1382c(a)(3)) for some portion of such year.

A trust shall not fail to meet the requirements of subclause (II) merely because the

corpus of the trust may revert to a person who is not so disabled after the trust ceases to have any beneficiary who is so disabled.”

“(3) DEDUCTIONS IN LIEU OF PERSONAL EXEMPTION.—The deductions allowed by this subsection shall be in lieu of the deductions allowed under section 151 (relating to deduction for personal exemption).”

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years ending on or after September 11, 2001.

## TITLE II—DISCLOSURE OF TAX INFORMATION IN TERRORISM AND NATIONAL SECURITY INVESTIGATIONS

### SEC. 201. DISCLOSURE OF TAX INFORMATION IN TERRORISM AND NATIONAL SECURITY INVESTIGATIONS.

(a) DISCLOSURE WITHOUT A REQUEST OF INFORMATION RELATING TO TERRORIST ACTIVITIES, ETC.—Paragraph (3) of section 6103(i) (relating to disclosure of return information to apprise appropriate officials of criminal activities or emergency circumstances) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(C) TERRORIST ACTIVITIES, ETC.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (6), the Secretary may disclose in writing return information (other than taxpayer return information) that may be related to a terrorist incident, threat, or activity to the extent necessary to apprise the head of the appropriate Federal law enforcement agency responsible for investigating or responding to such terrorist incident, threat, or activity. The head of the agency may disclose such return information to officers and employees of such agency to the extent necessary to investigate or respond to such terrorist incident, threat, or activity.

“(ii) DISCLOSURE TO THE DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE.—Returns and taxpayer return information may also be disclosed to the Attorney General under clause (i) to the extent necessary for, and solely for use in preparing, an application under paragraph (7)(D).

“(iii) TAXPAYER IDENTITY.—For purposes of this subparagraph, a taxpayer’s identity shall not be treated as taxpayer return information.

“(iv) TERMINATION.—No disclosure may be made under this subparagraph after December 31, 2003.”

(b) DISCLOSURE UPON REQUEST OF INFORMATION RELATING TO TERRORIST ACTIVITIES, ETC.—Subsection (i) of section 6103 (relating to disclosure to Federal officers or employees for administration of Federal laws not relating to tax administration) is amended by redesignating paragraph (7) as paragraph (8) and by inserting after paragraph (6) the following new paragraph:

“(7) DISCLOSURE UPON REQUEST OF INFORMATION RELATING TO TERRORIST ACTIVITIES, ETC.—

“(A) DISCLOSURE TO LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (6), upon receipt by the Secretary of a written request which meets the requirements of clause (iii), the Secretary may disclose return information (other than taxpayer return information) to officers and employees of any Federal law enforcement agency who are personally and directly engaged in the response to or investigation of any terrorist incident, threat, or activity.

“(ii) DISCLOSURE TO STATE AND LOCAL LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.—The head of any Federal law enforcement agency may disclose return information obtained under clause (i) to officers and employees of any State or local law enforcement agency but only if such agency is part of a team with the Federal law enforcement agency in such response or investigation and such informa-

tion is disclosed only to officers and employees who are personally and directly engaged in such response or investigation.

“(iii) REQUIREMENTS.—A request meets the requirements of this clause if—

“(I) the request is made by the head of any Federal law enforcement agency (or his delegate) involved in the response to or investigation of any terrorist incident, threat, or activity, and

“(II) the request sets forth the specific reason or reasons why such disclosure may be relevant to a terrorist incident, threat, or activity.

“(iv) LIMITATION ON USE OF INFORMATION.—Information disclosed under this subparagraph shall be solely for the use of the officers and employees to whom such information is disclosed in such response or investigation.

“(B) DISCLOSURE TO INTELLIGENCE AGENCIES.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (6), upon receipt by the Secretary of a written request which meets the requirements of clause (ii), the Secretary may disclose return information (other than taxpayer return information) to those officers and employees of the Department of Justice, the Department of the Treasury, and other Federal intelligence agencies who are personally and directly engaged in the collection or analysis of intelligence and counterintelligence information or investigation concerning any terrorist incident, threat, or activity. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the information disclosed under the preceding sentence shall be solely for the use of such officers and employees in such investigation, collection, or analysis.

“(ii) REQUIREMENTS.—A request meets the requirements of this subparagraph if the request—

“(I) is made by an individual described in clause (iii), and

“(II) sets forth the specific reason or reasons why such disclosure may be relevant to a terrorist incident, threat, or activity.

“(iii) REQUESTING INDIVIDUALS.—An individual described in this subparagraph is an individual—

“(I) who is an officer or employee of the Department of Justice or the Department of the Treasury who is appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate or who is the Director of the United States Secret Service, and

“(II) who is responsible for the collection and analysis of intelligence and counterintelligence information concerning any terrorist incident, threat, or activity.

“(iv) TAXPAYER IDENTITY.—For purposes of this subparagraph, a taxpayer’s identity shall not be treated as taxpayer return information.

“(C) DISCLOSURE UNDER EX PARTE ORDERS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (6), any return or return information with respect to any specified taxable period or periods shall, pursuant to and upon the grant of an ex parte order by a Federal district court judge or magistrate under clause (ii), be open (but only to the extent necessary as provided in such order) to inspection by, or disclosure to, officers and employees of any Federal law enforcement agency or Federal intelligence agency who are personally and directly engaged in any investigation, response to, or analysis of intelligence and counterintelligence information concerning any terrorist incident, threat, or activity. Return or return information opened to inspection or disclosure pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be solely for the use of such officers and employees in the investigation, response, or analysis, and in any judicial, administrative,

or grand jury proceedings, pertaining to such terrorist incident, threat, or activity.

“(ii) APPLICATION FOR ORDER.—The Attorney General, the Deputy Attorney General, the Associate Attorney General, any Assistant Attorney General, or any United States attorney may authorize an application to a Federal district court judge or magistrate for the order referred to in clause (i). Upon such application, such judge or magistrate may grant such order if he determines on the basis of the facts submitted by the applicant that—

“(I) there is reasonable cause to believe, based upon information believed to be reliable, that the return or return information may be relevant to a matter relating to such terrorist incident, threat, or activity, and

“(II) the return or return information is sought exclusively for use in a Federal investigation, analysis, or proceeding concerning any terrorist incident, threat, or activity.

“(D) SPECIAL RULE FOR EX PARTE DISCLOSURE BY THE IRS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (6), the Secretary may authorize an application to a Federal district court judge or magistrate for the order referred to in subparagraph (C)(i). Upon such application, such judge or magistrate may grant such order if he determines on the basis of the facts submitted by the applicant that the requirements of subparagraph (C)(ii)(I) are met.

“(ii) LIMITATION ON USE OF INFORMATION.—Information disclosed under clause (i)—

“(I) may be disclosed only to the extent necessary to apprise the head of the appropriate Federal law enforcement agency responsible for investigating or responding to a terrorist incident, threat, or activity, and

“(II) shall be solely for use in a Federal investigation, analysis, or proceeding concerning any terrorist incident, threat, or activity.

The head of such Federal agency may disclose such information to officers and employees of such agency to the extent necessary to investigate or respond to such terrorist incident, threat, or activity.

“(E) TERMINATION.—No disclosure may be made under this paragraph after December 31, 2003.”

(c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Section 6103(a)(2) is amended by inserting “any local law enforcement agency receiving information under subsection (i)(7)(A),” after “State.”

(2) Section 6103(b) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(11) TERRORIST INCIDENT, THREAT, OR ACTIVITY.—The term ‘terrorist incident, threat, or activity’ means an incident, threat, or activity involving an act of domestic terrorism (as defined in section 2331(5) of title 18, United States Code) or international terrorism (as defined in section 2331(1) of such title).”

(3) The heading of section 6103(i)(3) is amended by inserting “OR TERRORIST” after “CRIMINAL”.

(4) Paragraph (4) of section 6103(i) is amended—

(A) in subparagraph (A) by inserting “or (7)(C)” after “paragraph (1)”, and

(B) in subparagraph (B) by striking “or (3)(A)” and inserting “(3)(A) or (C), or (7)”.

(5) Paragraph (6) of section 6103(i) is amended—

(A) by striking “(3)(A)” and inserting “(3)(A) or (C)”, and

(B) by striking “or (7)” and inserting “(7), or (8)”.

(6) Section 6103(p)(3) is amended—

(A) in subparagraph (A) by striking “(7)(A)(ii)” and inserting “(8)(A)(ii)”, and

(B) in subparagraph (C) by striking “(i)(3)(B)(i)” and inserting “(i)(3)(B)(i) or (7)(A)(ii)”.

(7) Section 6103(p)(4) is amended—

(A) in the matter preceding subparagraph (A)—

(i) by striking “or (5),” the first place it appears and inserting “(5), or (7),” and

(ii) by striking “(i)(3)(B)(i),” and inserting “(i)(3)(B)(i) or (7)(A)(ii),” and

(B) in subparagraph (F)(ii) by striking “or (5),” the first place it appears and inserting “(5) or (7),”.

(8) Section 6103(p)(6)(B)(i) is amended by striking “(i)(7)(A)(ii)” and inserting “(i)(8)(A)(ii)”.

(9) Section 6105(b) is amended—

(A) by striking “or” at the end of paragraph (2),

(B) by striking “paragraphs (1) or (2)” in paragraph (3) and inserting “paragraph (1), (2), or (3),”

(C) by redesignating paragraph (3) as paragraph (4), and

(D) by inserting after paragraph (2) the following new paragraph:

“(3) to the disclosure of tax convention information on the same terms as return information may be disclosed under paragraph (3)(C) or (7) of section 6103(i), except that in the case of tax convention information provided by a foreign government, no disclosure may be made under this paragraph without the written consent of the foreign government, or”.

(10) Section 7213(a)(2) is amended by striking “(i)(3)(B)(i),” and inserting “(i)(3)(B)(i) or (7)(A)(ii),”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to disclosures made on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

### TITLE III—NO IMPACT ON SOCIAL SECURITY TRUST FUNDS

#### SEC. 301. NO IMPACT ON SOCIAL SECURITY TRUST FUNDS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Nothing in this Act (or an amendment made by this Act) shall be construed to alter or amend title II of the Social Security Act (or any regulation promulgated under that Act).

(b) TRANSFERS.—

(1) ESTIMATE OF SECRETARY.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall annually estimate the impact that the enactment of this Act has on the income and balances of the trust funds established under section 201 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401).

(2) TRANSFER OF FUNDS.—If, under paragraph (1), the Secretary of the Treasury estimates that the enactment of this Act has a negative impact on the income and balances of the trust funds established under section 201 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401), the Secretary shall transfer, not less frequently than quarterly, from the general revenues of the Federal Government an amount sufficient so as to ensure that the income and balances of such trust funds are not reduced as a result of the enactment of this Act.

**SA 2690.** Mr. HOLLINGS (for himself, Mr. MCCAIN, and Mr. GRAHAM) proposed an amendment to the bill S. 1214, to amend the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, to establish a program to ensure greater security for United States seaports, and for other purposes; as follows:

Strike out all after the enacting clause and insert the following:

#### SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE; TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This Act may be cited as the “Port and Maritime Security Act of 2001”.

(b) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—The table of contents for this Act is as follows:

Sec. 1. Short title; table of contents.

#### TITLE I—PORT AND MARITIME SECURITY

Sec. 101. Findings.

Sec. 102. National Maritime Security Advisory Committee.

Sec. 103. Initial security evaluations and port vulnerability assessments.

Sec. 104. Establishment of local port security committees.

Sec. 105. Maritime facility security plans.

Sec. 106. Employment investigations and restrictions for security-sensitive positions.

Sec. 107. Maritime domain awareness.

Sec. 108. International port security.

Sec. 109. Counter-terrorism and incident contingency plans.

Sec. 110. Maritime security professional training.

Sec. 111. Port security infrastructure improvement.

Sec. 112. Screening and detection equipment.

Sec. 113. Revision of port security planning guide.

Sec. 114. Shared dockside inspection facilities.

Sec. 115. Mandatory advanced electronic information for cargo and passengers and other improved customs reporting procedures.

Sec. 116. Prearrival messages from vessels destined to United States ports.

Sec. 117. Maritime safety and security teams.

Sec. 118. Research and development for crime and terrorism prevention and detection technology.

Sec. 119. Extension of seaward jurisdiction.

Sec. 120. Suspension of limitation on strength of Coast Guard.

Sec. 121. Additional reports.

Sec. 122. 4-year reauthorization of tonnage duties.

Sec. 123. Definitions.

#### TITLE II—ADDITIONAL MARITIME SAFETY AND SECURITY RELATED MEASURES

Sec. 201. Extension of deepwater port act to natural gas.

Sec. 202. Assignment of Coast Guard personnel as sea marshals and enhanced use of other security personnel.

Sec. 203. National maritime transportation security plan.

Sec. 204. Area maritime security committees and area maritime security plans.

Sec. 205. Vessel security plans.

Sec. 206. Protection of security-related information.

Sec. 207. Enhanced cargo identification and tracking.

Sec. 208. Enhanced crewmember identification.

#### TITLE I—PORT AND MARITIME SECURITY

##### SEC. 101. FINDINGS.

The Congress makes the following findings:

(1) There are 361 public ports in the United States which have a broad range of characteristics, and all of which are an integral part of our Nation's commerce.

(2) United States ports conduct over 95 percent of United States overseas trade. Over the next 20 years, the total volume of imported and exported goods at ports is expected to more than double.

(3) The variety of trade and commerce that are carried out at ports has greatly expanded. Bulk cargo, containerized cargo, passenger transport and tourism, intermodal transportation systems, and complex domestic and international trade relationships have significantly changed the nature, conduct, and complexity of port commerce.

(4) The United States is increasingly dependent on imported energy for a substantial share of supply, and a disruption of supply would seriously harm consumers and our economy.

(5) The top 50 ports in the United States account for about 90 percent of all the cargo tonnage. Twenty-five United States ports account for 98 percent of all container shipments. Cruise ships visiting foreign destinations embark from 16 ports. Ferries in the United States transport 113,000,000 passengers and 32,000,000 vehicles per year.

(6) In the larger ports, the activities can stretch along a coast for many miles, including public roads within their geographic boundaries. The facilities used to support arriving and departing cargo are sometimes miles from the coast.

(7) Ports often are a major locus of Federal crime, including drug trafficking, cargo theft, and smuggling of contraband and aliens. The criminal conspiracies often associated with these crimes can pose threats to the people and critical infrastructures of port cities. Ports that accept international cargo have a higher risk of international crimes like drug and alien smuggling and trade fraud.

(8) Ports are often very open and exposed and, by the very nature of their role in promoting the free flow of commerce, are susceptible to large scale terrorism that could pose a threat to coastal, Great Lake, or riverain populations. Port terrorism could pose a significant threat to the ability of the United States to pursue its national security objectives.

(9) United States ports are international boundaries, however, unlike United States airports and land borders, United States ports receive no Federal funds for security infrastructure.

(10) Current inspection levels of containerized cargo are insufficient to counter potential security risks. Technology is currently not adequately deployed to allow for the non-intrusive inspection of containerized cargo. Additional promising technology is in the process of being developed that could inspect cargo in a non-intrusive and efficient fashion.

(11) The burgeoning cruise ship industry poses a special risk from a security perspective.

(12) Effective physical security and access control in ports is fundamental to deterring and preventing potential threats to port operations, and cargo shipments.

(13) Securing entry points, open storage areas, and warehouses throughout the port, controlling the movements of trucks transporting cargo through the port, and examining or inspecting containers, warehouses, and ships at berth or in the harbor are all important requirements that should be implemented.

(14) Identification procedures for arriving workers are important tools to deter and prevent port cargo crimes, smuggling, and terrorist actions.

(15) On April 27, 1999, the President established the Interagency Commission on Crime and Security in United States Ports to undertake a comprehensive study of the nature and extent of the problem of crime in our ports, as well as the ways in which governments at all levels are responding.

(16) The Commission has issued findings that indicate the following:

(A) Frequent crimes in ports include drug smuggling, illegal car exports, fraud (including Intellectual Property Rights and other trade violations), and cargo theft.

(B) Data about crime in ports has been very difficult to collect.

(C) Internal conspiracies are an issue at many ports, and contribute to Federal crime.



(D) Intelligence and information sharing among law enforcement agencies needs to be improved and coordinated at many ports.

(E) Many ports do not have any idea about the threats they face from crime, terrorism, and other security-related activities because of a lack of credible threat information.

(F) A lack of minimum physical, procedural, and personnel security standards at ports and at terminals, warehouses, trucking firms, and related facilities leaves many ports and port users vulnerable to theft, pilferage, and unauthorized access by criminals.

(G) Access to ports and operations within ports is often uncontrolled.

(H) Coordination and cooperation between law enforcement agencies in the field is often fragmented.

(I) Meetings between law enforcement personnel, carriers, marine terminal operators, and port authorities regarding security are not being held routinely in the ports. These meetings could increase coordination and cooperation at the local level.

(J) Security-related equipment such as small boats, cameras, and vessel tracking devices is lacking at many ports.

(K) Detection equipment such as large-scale x-ray machines is lacking at many high-risk ports.

(L) A lack of timely, accurate, and complete manifest (including in-bond) and trade (entry, importer, etc.) data negatively impacts law enforcement's ability to function effectively.

(M) Criminal organizations are exploiting weak security in ports and related intermodal connections to commit a wide range of cargo crimes. Levels of containerized cargo volumes are forecasted to increase significantly, which will create more opportunities for crime while lowering the statistical risk of detection and interdiction.

(17) United States ports are international boundaries that—

(A) are particularly vulnerable to threats of drug smuggling, illegal alien smuggling, cargo theft, illegal entry of cargo and contraband;

(B) may present weaknesses in the ability of the United States to realize its national security objectives; and

(C) may serve as a vector or target for terrorist attacks aimed at the population of the United States.

(18) It is in the best interests of the United States—

(A) to be mindful that United States ports are international ports of entry and that the primary obligation for the security of international ports of entry lies with the Federal government;

(B) to be mindful of the need for the free flow of interstate and foreign commerce and the need to ensure the efficient movement of cargo in interstate and foreign commerce and the need for increased efficiencies to address trade gains;

(C) to increase United States port security by establishing a better method of communication amongst law enforcement officials responsible for port boundary, security, and trade issues;

(D) to formulate requirements for physical port security, recognizing the different character and nature of United States ports, and to require the establishment of security programs at ports;

(E) to provide financial incentives to help the States and private sector to increase physical security of United States ports;

(F) to invest in long-term technology to facilitate the private sector development of technology that will assist in the non-intrusive timely detection of crime or potential crime;

(G) to harmonize data collection on port-related and other cargo theft, in order to address areas of potential threat to safety and security;

(H) to create shared inspection facilities to help facilitate the timely and efficient inspection of people and cargo in United States ports;

(I) to improve Customs reporting procedures to enhance the potential detection of crime in advance of arrival or departure of cargoes; and

(J) to promote private sector procedures that provide for in-transit visibility and support law enforcement efforts directed at managing the security risks of cargo shipments.

#### SEC. 102. NATIONAL MARITIME SECURITY ADVISORY COMMITTEE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 7 of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(d) NATIONAL MARITIME SECURITY ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a National Maritime Security Advisory Committee, comprised of not more than 21 members appointed by the Secretary. The Secretary may require that a prospective member undergo a background check or obtain an appropriate security clearance before appointment.

“(2) ORGANIZATION.—The Secretary—

“(A) shall designate a chairperson of the Advisory Committee;

“(B) shall approve a charter, including such procedures and rules as the Secretary deems necessary for the operation of the Advisory Committee;

“(C) shall establish a law enforcement subcommittee and, with the consent of the Secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General, respectively, include as members of the subcommittee representatives from the Customs Service and the Immigration and Naturalization Service;

“(D) may establish other subcommittees to facilitate consideration of specific issues, including maritime and port security, border protection, and maritime domain awareness issues, the potential effects on national energy security, the United States economy, and the environment of disruptions of crude oil, refined petroleum products, liquefied natural gas, and other energy sources; and

“(E) may invite the participation of other Federal agencies and of State and local government agencies of State, including law enforcement agencies, with an interest or expertise in anti-terrorism or maritime and port security and safety related issues.

“(3) MATERIAL AND MISSION SUPPORT.—In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary may accept contributions of funds, material, services, and the use of personnel and facilities from public or private entities, by contract or other arrangement, if the confidentiality of security-sensitive information is maintained and access to such information is limited appropriately. The Secretary shall deposit any funds accepted under this paragraph as miscellaneous receipts in the general fund of the Treasury.

“(4) FUNCTIONS.—The Advisory Committee shall—

“(A) advise, consult with, report to, and make recommendations to the Secretary on ways to enhance the security and safety of United States ports; and

“(B) provide advice and recommendations to the Secretary on matters related to maritime and port security and safety, including—

“(i) longterm solutions for maritime and port security issues;

“(ii) coordination of security and safety operations and information between and among Federal, State, and local govern-

ments and area and local port security committees and harbor safety committees;

“(iii) conditions for maritime security and safety loan guarantees and grants;

“(iv) development of a National Maritime Transportation Security Plan;

“(v) development and implementation of area and local maritime security plans;

“(vi) protection of port energy transportation facilities; and

“(vii) helping to ensure that the public and area and local port security committees are kept informed about maritime security enhancement developments.

“(5) TERMINATION.—The Advisory Committee shall terminate on September 30, 2005.”.

(b) FUNDING FOR FYs 2003-2005.—Of the amounts made available under section 122(b) there may be made available to the Secretary of Transportation for activities of the National Maritime Security Advisory Committee established under section 7(d) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226(d)) \$1,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2003 through 2005, such sums to remain available until expended.

(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS FOR FY 2002.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation \$1,000,000 for fiscal year 2002 for activities of the Advisory Committee, such sums to remain available until expended.

#### SEC. 103. INITIAL SECURITY EVALUATIONS AND PORT VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 7 of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226), as amended by section 102, is further amended by adding at the end the following:

“(e) INITIAL SECURITY EVALUATIONS AND PORT VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENTS.—

“(1) DEVELOPMENT OF STANDARDS.—The Secretary, in consultation with appropriate public and private sector officials and organizations, shall develop standards and procedures for conducting initial security evaluations and port vulnerability assessments.

“(2) INITIAL SECURITY EVALUATIONS.—The Secretary shall conduct an initial security evaluation of all port authorities, waterfront facilities, and public or commercial structures located within or adjacent to the marine environment. The Secretary shall consult the local port security committee while developing the initial security evaluation, and may require each port authority, waterfront facility operator, or operator of a public or commercial structure located within or adjacent to the marine environment to submit security information for review by the local port security committee.

“(3) PORT VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENTS.—The Secretary shall review initial security evaluations and conduct a port vulnerability assessment for each port for which the Secretary determines such an assessment is appropriate. If a port vulnerability assessment has been conducted within 5 years by or on behalf of a port authority or marine terminal operator, and the Secretary determines that it was conducted in a manner that is generally consistent with the standards and procedures specified under this subsection, the Secretary may accept that assessment rather than conducting another port vulnerability assessment for that port.

“(4) REVIEW AND COMMENT OPPORTUNITY.—The Secretary shall make each initial security evaluation and port vulnerability assessment for a port available for review and comment by the local port security committee, officials of the port authority, marine terminal operator representatives, and representatives of other entities connected to or affiliated with maritime commerce or port security as the Secretary determines to be appropriate, based on the recommendations of the local port security committee.

“(5) UNAUTHORIZED DISCLOSURE.—The Secretary shall ensure that all initial security evaluations, port vulnerability assessments, and any associated materials are properly safeguarded from unauthorized disclosure.

“(6) MATERIAL AND MISSION SUPPORT.—In carrying out responsibilities under this Act, the Secretary may accept contributions of funds, material, services, and the use of personnel and facilities from public and private entities by contract or other arrangement if the confidentiality of security-sensitive information is maintained and access to such information is limited appropriately. The Secretary shall deposit any funds accepted under this section as miscellaneous receipts in the general fund of the Treasury.”

(b) FUNDING.—Of the amounts made available under section 122(b) there may be made available to the Secretary \$10,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2003 through 2006 to carry out section 7(e) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226(e)), such sums to remain available until expended.

(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$20,000,000 for fiscal year 2002 to carry out section 7(e) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226(e)), such sums to remain available until expended.

#### SEC. 104. ESTABLISHMENT OF LOCAL PORT SECURITY COMMITTEES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 7 of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226), as amended by section 103, is further amended by adding at the end the following:

“(f) LOCAL PORT SECURITY COMMITTEES.—

“(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish local port security committees.

“(2) FUNCTIONS.—A local port security committee established under this subsection shall—

“(A) help coordinate planning and other port security activities;

“(B) help make use of, and disseminate the information made available under this section;

“(C) make recommendations concerning initial security evaluations and port vulnerability assessments by identifying the unique characteristics of each port;

“(D) assist in the review of port vulnerability assessments promulgated under this section;

“(E) assist in implementing the guidance promulgated under this section;

“(F) annually review maritime security plans for each local port authority, waterfront facility operator, or operator of a public or commercial structure located within or adjacent to the marine environment; and

“(G) assist the Captain-of-the-Port in conducting a field security exercise at least once every 3 years to verify the effectiveness of one or more maritime security plans for a local port authority, waterfront facility operator, or operator of a public or commercial structure located within or adjacent to the marine environment.

“(3) USE OF EXISTING COMMITTEES.—In establishing these local port security committees, the Secretary may use or augment any existing port or harbor safety committee or port readiness committee, if the membership of the port security committee includes representatives of—

“(A) the port authority or authorities;

“(B) Federal, State and local government;

“(C) Federal, State, and local law enforcement agencies;

“(D) longshore labor organizations or transportation workers;

“(E) local port-related business officials or management organizations;

“(F) shipping companies, vessel owners, terminal owners and operators, truck, rail and pipeline operators, where such are in operation; and

“(G) other persons or organizations whose inclusion is deemed beneficial by the Captain of the Port or the Secretary.

“(4) CHAIR.—Each local port security committee shall be chaired by the Captain-of-the-Port.

“(5) JURISDICTION.—Each port may have a separate port security committee or, at the discretion of the Captain-of-the-Port, a Captain-of-the-Port zone may have a single port security committee covering all ports within that zone.

“(6) QUARTERLY MEETINGS.—The port security committee shall meet at least 4 times each year at the call of the Chairperson.

“(7) FACA NOT APPLICABLE.—The Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) does not apply to a port security committee established under this subsection.

“(8) MATERIAL AND MISSION SUPPORT.—In carrying out responsibilities under this Act, the Secretary may accept contributions of funds, material, services, and the use of personnel and facilities from public and private entities by contract or other arrangement if the confidentiality of security-sensitive information is maintained and access to such information is limited appropriately. The Secretary shall deposit any funds accepted under this section as miscellaneous receipts in the general fund of the United States Treasury.”

(b) FUNDING.—Of the amounts made available under section 122(b) there may be made available to the Secretary \$3,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2003 through 2006 to carry out section 7(f) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226(f)), such sums to remain available until expended.

(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$5,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2002 and 2003 to carry out section 7(f) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226(f)), such sums to remain available until expended.

#### SEC. 105. MARITIME FACILITY SECURITY PLANS.

Section 7 of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act, (33 U.S.C. 1226), as amended by section 104, is further amended by adding at the end the following:

“(g) MARITIME FACILITY SECURITY PLANS.—

“(1) REGULATIONS TO ESTABLISH REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary, after consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General, shall issue regulations establishing requirements for submission of a maritime facility security plan, as the Secretary determines necessary, by each port authority, waterfront facility operator, or operator of a public or commercial structure located within or adjacent to the marine environment (as defined in section 2101(15) of title 46, United States Code). The Secretary shall ensure that the local port security committee is consulted in the development of a maritime facility security plan under those regulations.

“(2) PURPOSE; SPECIFICITY; CONTENT.—

“(A) PURPOSE.—A maritime facility security plan shall provide a law enforcement program and capability at the port that is adequate to safeguard the public and to improve the response to threats of crime and terrorism.

“(B) SPECIFICITY.—Notwithstanding other provisions of this Act, the Secretary may impose specific, or different requirements on individual ports, port authorities, marine terminal operators or other entities required to submit a maritime facility security plan under regulations promulgated under this subsection.

“(C) CONTENT.—A maritime facility security plan shall include—

“(i) provisions for establishing and maintaining physical security for port areas and

approaches, including establishing, as necessary, controlled access areas and secure perimeters within waterfront facilities and other public or commercial structures located within or adjacent to the marine environment;

“(ii) provisions for establishing and maintaining procedural security for processing passengers, cargo, and crewmembers, and security for employees and service providers;

“(iii) a credentialing requirement to limit access to waterfront facilities and other public or commercial structures located within or adjacent to the marine environment, designed to ensure that only authorized individuals and service providers gain admittance;

“(iv) a credentialing requirement to limit access to controlled areas and security-sensitive information;

“(v) provisions for restricting vehicular access, as necessary, to designated port areas or facilities;

“(vi) provisions for restricting the introduction of firearms and other dangerous weapons, as necessary, to designated port areas or facilities;

“(vii) provisions for the use of appropriately qualified private security officers or qualified State, local, or private law enforcement personnel;

“(viii) procedures for evacuation of people from port areas in the event of a terrorist attack or other emergency;

“(ix) a process for assessment and evaluation of the safety and security of port areas before port operations are resumed after a terrorist attack or other emergency; and

“(x) any other information the Secretary requires.

“(3) INCORPORATION OF EXISTING SECURITY PLANS.—The Secretary may approve a maritime facility security plan, or an amendment to an existing program or plan, that incorporates—

“(A) a security program of a marine terminal operator tenant with access to a secured area of the port, under such conditions as the Secretary deems appropriate; or

“(B) a maritime facility security plan of a port authority that incorporates a State or local security program, policy, or law.

“(4) APPROVAL PROCESS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall review and approve or disapprove each maritime facility security plan submitted under regulations promulgated under this subsection.

“(B) RESUBMISSION OF DISAPPROVED PLANS.—If the Secretary disapproves a maritime facility security plan—

“(i) the Secretary shall notify the plan submitter in writing of the reasons for the disapproval; and

“(ii) the submitter shall submit a revised maritime facility security plan within 180 days after receiving the notification of disapproval.

“(5) PERIODIC REVIEW AND RESUBMISSION.—Whenever appropriate, but no less frequently than once every 5 years, each port authority, marine terminal operator or other entity required to submit a maritime facility security plan under regulations promulgated under this subsection shall review its plan, make necessary or appropriate revisions, and submit the results of its review and revised plan to the Secretary.

“(6) INTERIM SECURITY MEASURES.—The Secretary shall require each port authority, waterfront facility operator, or operator of a public or commercial structure located within or adjacent to the marine environment, to implement any necessary security measures, including the establishment of a secure perimeter and positive access controls, until the maritime facility security plan for that port authority, waterfront facility operator,



or operator of a public or commercial structure located within or adjacent to the marine environment is approved.”.

(c) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$3,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2006 to carry out section 7(g) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226(g)), such sums to remain available until expended.

**SEC. 106. EMPLOYMENT INVESTIGATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS FOR SECURITY-SENSITIVE POSITIONS.**

Section 7 of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act, (33 U.S.C. 1226), as amended by section 105, is further amended by adding at the end the following:

“(h) **DESIGNATION OF CONTROLLED ACCESS AREAS; PROTECTION OF SECURITY-SENSITIVE INFORMATION; EMPLOYMENT INVESTIGATIONS AND CRIMINAL HISTORY RECORD CHECKS.**—

“(1) **ACCESS AREAS; RESTRICTED INFORMATION REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary, after consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General, shall prescribe regulations to—

“(A) require, as necessary, the designation of controlled access areas in the maritime facility security plan for each waterfront facility and other public or commercial structure located within or adjacent to the marine environment; and

“(B) limit access to security-sensitive information, such as passenger and cargo manifests.

“(2) **SCREENING; BACKGROUND CHECKS.**—In prescribing access limitations under this section, the Secretary may—

“(A) require that persons entering or exiting secure, restricted, or controlled access areas undergo physical screening;

“(B) require appropriate escorts for persons without proper clearances or credentials; and

“(C) require employment investigations and criminal history record checks to ensure that individuals who have unrestricted access to controlled areas or have access to security-sensitive information do not pose a threat to national security or to the safety and security of maritime commerce.

“(3) **DISQUALIFICATION FROM NEW OR CONTINUED EMPLOYMENT.**—An individual may not be employed in a security-sensitive position at any waterfront facility or other public or commercial structure located within or adjacent to the marine environment if—

“(A) the individual does not meet other criteria established by the Secretary; or

“(B) a background investigation or criminal records check reveals that—

“(i) within the previous 7 years the individual was convicted, or found not guilty by reason of insanity of an offense described in paragraph (4); or

“(ii) within the previous 5 years was released from incarceration for committing an offense described in paragraph (4).

“(4) **DISQUALIFYING OFFENSES.**—The offenses referred to in paragraph (3)(B) are the following:

“(A) Murder.

“(B) Assault with intent to murder.

“(C) Espionage.

“(D) Sedition.

“(E) Treason.

“(F) Rape.

“(G) Kidnaping.

“(H) Unlawful possession, sale, distribution, importation, or manufacture of an explosive or weapon.

“(I) Extortion.

“(J) Armed or felony unarmed robbery.

“(K) Importation, manufacture, or distribution of, or intent to distribute, a controlled substance.

“(L) A felony involving a threat.

“(M) A felony involving willful destruction of property.

“(N) Smuggling.

“(O) Theft of property in the custody of the United States Customs Service.

“(P) Attempt to commit, or conspiracy to commit any of the offenses referred to in subparagraphs (A) through (O).

“(5) **ALTERNATIVE ARRANGEMENTS.**—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), an individual may be employed in a security-sensitive position although that individual would otherwise be disqualified from such employment if the employer establishes alternate security arrangements acceptable to the Secretary.

“(6) **APPEALS PROCESS.**—The Secretary shall establish an appeals process under this section for individuals found to be ineligible for employment under paragraph (3) that includes notice and an opportunity for a hearing.

“(7) **ACCESS TO DATABASES.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary, but subject to existing or new procedural safeguards imposed by the Attorney General, the Secretary is authorized to access the Federal Bureau of Investigation's Integrated Automatic Fingerprinting Identification System, the Fingerprint Identification Record System, the Interstate Identification Index, the National Crime Identification System, and the Integrated Entry and Exit Data System for the purpose of conducting or verifying the results of any background investigation or criminal records check required by this subsection.

“(8) **RESTRICTIONS ON USE AND MAINTENANCE OF INFORMATION.**—

“(A) **SECRETARY MAY GIVE RESULTS OF INVESTIGATION TO EMPLOYERS.**—The Secretary may transmit the results of a background check or criminal records check to a port authority, marine terminal operator, or other entity the Secretary determines necessary for carrying out the requirements of this subsection.

“(B) **FOIA NOT TO APPLY.**—Information obtained by the Secretary under this subsection may not be made available to the public under section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

“(C) **CONFIDENTIALITY.**—Except to the extent necessary to carry out this subsection, any information other than criminal acts or offenses constituting grounds for ineligibility for employment under paragraph (3) shall be maintained confidentially by the Secretary and may be used only for making determinations under this section.

“(9) **EFFECTIVENESS AUDITS.**—The Secretary shall provide for the periodic audit of the effectiveness of employment investigations and criminal history record checks required by this subsection.

“(10) **USER FEES.**—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary and the Attorney General shall establish and collect reasonable fees to pay expenses incurred by the Federal government in carrying out any investigation, criminal history record check, fingerprinting, or identification verification services provided for under this subsection.

“(B) **DEPOSIT OF AMOUNT RECEIVED.**—Amounts received by the Attorney General or Secretary under this section shall be credited to the account in the Treasury from which the expenses were incurred as offsetting collections and shall be available to the Attorney General and the Secretary upon the approval of Congress.

“(11) **SUBSECTION NOT IN DEROGATION OF OTHER AUTHORITY.**—Nothing in this subsection restricts any agency, instrumentality, or department of the United States from exercising, or limits its authority to exercise, any other statutory or regulatory authority to initiate or enforce port security standards.”.

**SEC. 107. MARITIME DOMAIN AWARENESS.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall conduct a study on ways to enhance maritime domain awareness through improved collection and coordination of maritime intelligence and submit a report on the findings of that study to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure.

(b) **SPECIFIC MATTERS TO BE ADDRESSED.**—In the study, the Secretary shall—

(1) identify actions and resources necessary for multi-agency cooperative efforts to improve the maritime security of the United States;

(2) specifically address measures necessary to ensure the effective collection, dissemination, and interpretation of maritime intelligence and data, information resource management and database requirements, architectural measures for cross-agency integration, data sharing, correlation and safeguarding of data, and cooperative analysis to identify and effectively respond to threats to maritime security;

(3) estimate the potential costs of establishing and operating such a new or linked database and provides recommendations on what agencies should contribute to the cost of its operation;

(4) evaluate the feasibility of establishing a joint interagency task force on maritime intelligence;

(5) estimate of potential costs and benefits of utilizing commercial supercomputing platforms and data bases to enhance information collection and analysis capabilities across multiple Federal agencies; and

(6) provide a suggested time frame for the development of such a system or database.

(c) **PARTICIPATION OF OTHER AGENCIES.**—The Secretary shall consult with the Director of Central Intelligence, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Defense, the Attorney General, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Energy, the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, and the heads of other departments and agencies as necessary and invite their participation in the preparation of the study and report required by subsection (a).

(d) **DEADLINE.**—The Secretary shall submit the report required by subsection (a) within 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

(e) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$500,000 in fiscal year 2002 to carry out this section.

**SEC. 108. INTERNATIONAL PORT SECURITY.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Part A of subtitle II of title 46, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

“CHAPTER 25. INTERNATIONAL PORT SECURITY.

“Sec.

“2501. Assessment.

“2502. Notifying foreign authorities.

“2503. Actions when ports not maintaining and carrying out effective security measures.

“2504. Travel advisories concerning security at foreign ports.

“2505. Suspensions.

“2506. Acceptance of contributions; joint venture arrangements.

“§ 2501. Assessment

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—At intervals the Secretary of Transportation considers necessary, the Secretary shall assess the effectiveness of the security measures maintained at—

“(1) a foreign port—

“(A) served by vessels of the United States;

“(B) from which foreign vessels serve the United States; or

“(C) that poses a high risk of introducing danger to United States ports and waterways, United States citizens, vessels of the United States or any other United States interests; and

“(2) any other foreign port the Secretary considers appropriate.

“(b) PROCEDURES AND STANDARDS.—The Secretary shall conduct an assessment under subsection (a) of this section—

“(1) in consultation with appropriate authorities of the government of the foreign country concerned and operators of vessels of the United States serving the foreign port for which the Secretary is conducting the assessment;

“(2) to establish the extent to which a foreign port effectively maintains and carries out internationally recognized security measures; and

“(3) by using a standard based on the standards for port security and recommended practices of the International Maritime Organization and other appropriate international organizations.

“(c) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall consult with—

“(1) the Secretary of State—

“(A) on the terrorist or relevant criminal threat that exists in each country involved; and

“(B) identify foreign ports that—

“(i) are not under the de facto control of the government of the foreign country in which they are located; and

“(ii) pose a high risk of introducing danger to international maritime commerce; and

“(2) the Secretary of the Treasury and coordinate any such assessment with the United States Customs Service.

#### “§ 2502. Notifying foreign authorities

“(a) DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION ABOUT THE PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall work with the Secretary of State to facilitate the dissemination of port security program information to port authorities and marine terminal operators in other countries.

“(b) SPECIFIC NOTIFICATIONS.—If the Secretary of Transportation, after conducting an assessment under section 2501, finds that a port does not maintain and carry out effective security measures, the Secretary, through the Secretary of State, shall notify the appropriate authorities of the government of the foreign country of the finding and recommend the steps necessary to bring the security measures in use at the port up to the standard used by the Secretary of Transportation in making the assessment.

#### “§ 2503. Actions when ports not maintaining and carrying out effective security measures

“(a) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary of Transportation finds that a port does not maintain and carry out effective security measures—

“(1) the Secretary shall—

“(A) in consultation with the Secretaries of State, Treasury, Agriculture, and the Attorney General, develop measures to protect the safety and security of United States ports from risks related to vessels arriving from a foreign port that does not maintain an acceptable level of security;

“(B) publish the identity of the port in the Federal Register;

“(C) have the identity of the port posted and displayed prominently at all United States ports at which scheduled passenger carriage is provided regularly to that port; and

“(D) require each United States and foreign vessel providing transportation between the United States and the port to provide written notice of the decision, on or with the

ticket, to each passenger buying a ticket for transportation between the United States and the port;

“(2) the Secretary may, after consultation with the Secretaries of State and of the Treasury, prescribe conditions of port entry into the United States for any vessel arriving from a port determined under this subsection to maintain ineffective security measures, or any vessel carrying cargo originating from or transhipped through such a port, including refusing entry, inspection, or any other condition as the Secretary determines may be necessary to ensure the safety of United States ports and waterways; and

“(3) the Secretary may prohibit a United States or foreign vessel from providing transportation between the United States and any other foreign port that is served by vessels navigating to or from a port found not to maintain and carry out effective security measures.

“(b) EFFECTIVE DATE FOR SANCTIONS.—Any action taken by the Secretary under subsection (a) for a particular port shall take effect—

“(1) 90 days after the government of the foreign country with jurisdiction or control of that port is notified under section 2502 unless the Secretary finds that the government has brought the security measures at the port up to the standard the Secretary used in making an assessment under section 2501 before the end of that 90-day period; or

“(2) immediately upon the determination of the Secretary under subsection (a) if the Secretary finds, after consulting with the Secretary of State, that a condition exists that threatens the safety or security of passengers, vessels, or crew traveling to or from the port.

“(c) STATE DEPARTMENT TO BE NOTIFIED.—The Secretary immediately shall notify the Secretary of State of a finding that a port does not maintain and carry out effective security measures so that the Secretary of State may issue a travel advisory.

“(d) CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION REQUIRED.—The Secretary promptly shall submit to Congress a report (and classified annex if necessary) identifying any port that the Secretary finds does not maintain and carry out effective security measures and describe any action taken under this section with regard to that port.

“(e) ACTION CANCELED.—An action required under this section is no longer required if the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of State, decides that effective security measures are maintained and carried out at the port. The Secretary shall notify Congress when the action is no longer required.

#### “§ 2504. Travel advisories concerning security at foreign ports

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Upon being notified by the Secretary of Transportation that the Secretary has determined that a condition exists that threatens the safety or security of passengers, passenger vessels, or crew traveling to or from a foreign port which the Secretary has determined under this chapter to be a port which does not maintain and administer effective security measures, the Secretary of State shall immediately issue a travel advisory with respect to the port. The Secretary of State shall take the necessary steps to publicize the travel advisory widely.

“(b) WHEN TRAVEL ADVISORY MAY BE CANCELED.—The travel advisory required to be issued under subsection (a) of this section may be lifted only if the Secretary of Transportation, in consultation with the Secretary of State, has determined that effective security measures are maintained and administered at the port with respect to which the Secretary of Transportation had made the determination.

“(c) CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION.—The Secretary of State shall immediately notify Congress of any change in the status of a travel advisory imposed pursuant to this section.

#### “§ 2505. Suspensions

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The President, without prior notice or a hearing, shall suspend the right of any vessel of the United States, and the right of a person to trade with the United States, to provide foreign sea transportation, and the right of a person to operate vessels in foreign sea commerce, to or from a foreign port, if the President finds that—

“(1) a condition exists that threatens the safety or security of passengers, vessels, or crew traveling to or from that port; and

“(2) the public interest requires an immediate suspension of trade between the United States and that port.

“(b) DENIAL OF ENTRY.—If a person operates a vessel in violation of this section, the President may deny the vessels of that person entry to United States ports.

“(c) PENALTY FOR VIOLATION.—A person violating this section is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not more than \$50,000. Each day a vessel utilizes a prohibited port shall be a separate violation of this section.

#### “§ 2506. Acceptance of contributions; joint venture arrangements

“In carrying out responsibilities under this chapter, the Secretary may accept contributions of funds, material, services, and the use of personnel and facilities from public and private entities by contract or other arrangement if the confidentiality of security-sensitive information is maintained and access to such information is limited appropriately. The Secretary shall deposit any funds accepted under this section as miscellaneous receipts in the general fund of the United States Treasury.”

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The table of chapters at the beginning of subtitle II of title 46, United States Code, is amended by inserting the following new item in part A after the item for chapter 23:

“25. International Port Security .....2501”.

(c) REPEALS.—Sections 902, 905, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, and 913 of the International Maritime and Port Security Act (46 U.S.C. App. 1801, 1802, 1803, 1804, 1805, 1806, 1807, 1808, and 1809), are repealed.

(d) FOREIGN-FLAG VESSELS.—Within 6 months after the date of enactment of this Act and every year thereafter, the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall provide a report to the Committees on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and Foreign Relations of the Senate, and the Committees on Transportation and Infrastructure and International Relations of the House of Representatives that lists the following information:

(1) A list of all nations whose flag vessels have entered United States ports in the previous year.

(2) Of the nations on that list, a separate list of those nations—

(A) whose registered flag vessels appear as Priority III or higher on the Boarding Priority Matrix maintained by the Coast Guard;

(B) that have presented, or whose flag vessels have presented, false, intentionally incomplete, or fraudulent information to the United States concerning passenger or cargo manifests, crew identity or qualifications, or registration or classification of their flag vessels;

(C) whose vessel registration or classification procedures have been found by the Secretary to be noncompliant with international classifications or do not exercise

adequate control over safety and security concerns; or

(D) whose laws or regulations are not sufficient to allow tracking of ownership and registration histories of registered flag vessels.

(3) Actions taken by the United States, whether through domestic action or international negotiation, including agreements at the International Maritime Organization under section 902 of the International Maritime and Port Security Act (46 U.S.C. App. 1801), to improve transparency and security of vessel registration procedures in nations on the list under paragraph (2).

(4) Recommendations for legislative or other actions needed to improve security of United States ports against potential threats posed by flag vessels of nations named in paragraph (2).

#### **SEC. 109. COUNTER-TERRORISM AND INCIDENT CONTINGENCY PLANS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in coordination with the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, shall ensure that all area maritime counter-terrorism and incident contingency plans are reviewed, revised, and updated no less frequently than once every 3 years.

(b) LOCAL PORT SECURITY COMMITTEES.—The Secretary shall ensure that port security committees established under section 7(f) of the Ports and Maritime Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 2116(f)) are involved in the review, revision, and updating of the plans.

(c) SIMULATION EXERCISES.—The Secretary shall ensure that—

(1) simulation exercises are conducted annually for all such plans; and

(2) actual practice drills and exercises are conducted at least once every 3 years.

(d) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$1,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2006 to carry out this section, such sums to remain available until expended.

#### **SEC. 110. MARITIME SECURITY PROFESSIONAL TRAINING.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT OF STANDARDS.—Not later than 6 months after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Transportation shall develop standards and curriculum to allow for the training and certification of maritime security professionals. In developing these standards and curriculum, the Secretary shall consult with the National Maritime Security Advisory Committee established under section 7(d) of the Ports and Maritime Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 2116(d)).

(2) SECRETARY TO CONSULT ON STANDARDS.—In developing standards under this section, the Secretary may, without regard to the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.), consult with the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, the United States Merchant Marine Academy's Global Maritime and Transportation School, the Maritime Security Council, the International Association of Airport and Port Police, the National Cargo Security Council, and any other Federal, State, or local government or law enforcement agency or private organization or individual determined by the Secretary to have pertinent expertise.

(b) MINIMUM STANDARDS.—The standards established by the Secretary under subsection (a) shall include the following elements:

(1) The training and certification of maritime security professionals in accordance with accepted law enforcement and security guidelines, policies, and procedures, including, as appropriate, recommendations for incorporating a background check process for personnel trained and certified in foreign ports.

(2) The training of students and instructors in all aspects of prevention, detection, investigation, and reporting of criminal activities in the international maritime environment.

(3) The provision of off-site training and certification courses and certified personnel at United States and foreign ports used by United States-flagged vessels, or by foreign-flagged vessels with United States citizens as passengers or crewmembers, to develop and enhance security awareness and practices.

(c) TRAINING PROVIDED TO LAW ENFORCEMENT AND SECURITY PERSONNEL.—The Secretary is authorized to make the training opportunities provided under this section available to any Federal, State, local, and private law enforcement or maritime security personnel in the United States or in foreign ports used by United States-flagged vessels with United States citizens as passengers or crewmembers.

(d) USE OF CONTRACT RESOURCES.—The Secretary shall employ existing Federal and contract resources to train and certify maritime security professionals in accordance with the standards and curriculum developed under this Act.

(e) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Secretary shall transmit an annual report to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure on the expenditure of appropriated funds and the training under this section.

(f) FUNDING.—Of the amounts made available under section 122(b), there may be made available to the Secretary to carry out this section—

(1) \$2,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2003 and 2004; and

(2) \$3,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2005 and 2006, such sums to remain available until expended.

(g) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out this section—

(1) \$5,500,000 for fiscal year 2002;

(2) \$3,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2003 and 2004; and

(3) \$2,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2005 and 2006.

#### **SEC. 111. PORT SECURITY INFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENT.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (46 U.S.C. App. 1101 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

##### **“TITLE XIV—PORT SECURITY INFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENT**

##### **“SEC. 1401. LOAN GUARANTEES FOR PORT SECURITY INFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS.**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation, subject to the terms the Secretary shall prescribe and after consultation with the United States Coast Guard, the United States Customs Service, and the National Maritime Security Advisory Committee established under section 102 of the Port and Maritime Security Act of 2001, may guarantee or make a commitment to guarantee the payment of the principal of, and the interest on, an obligation for port security infrastructure improvements for an eligible project at any United States port.

“(b) LIMITATIONS.—Guarantees or commitments to guarantee under this section are subject to the extent applicable to all the laws, requirements, regulations, and procedures that apply to guarantees or commitments to guarantee made under title XI, except that—

“(1) guarantees or commitments to guarantee made under this section are eligible for not more than 87.5 percent of the actual cost of the security infrastructure improvement;

“(2) notwithstanding section 1104A(d), determination of economic soundness for a security infrastructure project shall be based upon the economic soundness of the applicant and not the project;

“(3) guarantees or commitments to guarantee may be made under this section to persons who are not citizens of the United States as defined in section 2 of the Shipping Act, 1916 (46 U.S.C. App. 802).

“(c) TRANSFER OF FUNDS.—The Secretary may accept the transfer of funds from any other department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government and may use those funds to cover the cost (as defined in section 502 of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990 (2 U.S.C. 61a)) of making guarantees or commitments to guarantee loans entered into under this section.

“(d) ELIGIBLE PROJECTS.—A project is eligible for a loan guarantee or commitment under subsection (a) if it is for the construction or acquisition of new security infrastructure that is—

“(1) equipment or facilities to be used for port security monitoring and recording;

“(2) security gates and fencing;

“(3) security-related lighting systems;

“(4) remote surveillance systems;

“(5) concealed video systems; or

“(6) other security infrastructure or equipment that contributes to the overall security of passengers, cargo, or crewmembers.

##### **“SEC. 1402. GRANTS.**

“(a) FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary may provide financial assistance for eligible projects (within the meaning of section 1401(d)).

“(b) MATCHING REQUIREMENTS.—

“(1) 75-PERCENT FEDERAL FUNDING.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), Federal funds for any eligible project under this section shall not exceed 75 percent of the total cost of such project.

“(2) EXCEPTIONS.—

“(A) SMALL PROJECTS.—There are no matching requirements for grants under subsection (a) for projects costing not more than \$25,000.

“(B) HIGHER LEVEL OF SUPPORT REQUIRED.—If the Secretary determines that a proposed project merits support and cannot be undertaken without a higher rate of Federal support, then the Secretary may approve grants under this section with a matching requirement other than that specified in paragraph (1).

“(c) ALLOCATION.—The Secretary shall ensure that financial assistance provided under subsection (a) during a fiscal year is distributed so that funds are awarded for eligible projects that address emerging priorities or threats identified by the National Maritime Security Advisory Committee established under section 7(d) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226(d)).

“(d) PROJECT PROPOSALS.—Each proposal for a grant under this section shall include the following:

“(1) The name of the individual or entity responsible for conducting the project.

“(2) A comprehensive description of the need for the project, and a statement of the project's relationship to the security plan.

“(3) A description of the qualifications of the individuals who will conduct the project.

“(4) An estimate of the funds and time required to complete the project.

“(5) Evidence of support of the project by appropriate representatives of States or territories of the United States or other government jurisdictions in which the project will be conducted.

“(6) Information regarding the source and amount of matching funding available to the applicant, as appropriate.

“(7) Any other information the Secretary considers to be necessary for evaluating the

eligibility of the project for funding under this title.

**“SEC. 1403. ALLOCATION OF RESOURCES.**

“In carrying out this title, the Secretary may ensure that not less than \$2,000,000 in loans and loan guarantees under section 1401, and not less than \$6,000,000 in grants under section 1402, are made available for eligible projects (as defined in section 1401(d)) located in any State to which reference is made by name in section 607 of this Act during each of the fiscal years 2002 through 2006.”.

(b) **ANNUAL ACCOUNTING.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall submit an annual summary of loan guarantees and commitments to make loan guarantees under section 1401 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, and grants made under section 1402 of that Act, to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Advisory Committee through appropriate media of communication, including the Internet.

(c) **FUNDING.**—Of amounts made available under section 122(b), there may be made available to the Secretary of Transportation—

(1) \$9,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 2003, 2004, 2005, and 2006 as guaranteed loan costs (as defined in section 502(5) of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990; 2 U.S.C. 661a(5)) under section 1401 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936,

(2) \$10,000,000 for each of such fiscal years for grants under section 1402 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, and

(3) \$1,000,000 for each such fiscal year to cover administrative expenses related to loan guarantees under section 1401 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, and grants under section 1402 of that Act, such amounts to remain available until expended.

(d) **ADDITIONAL APPROPRIATIONS AUTHORIZED.**—In addition to the amounts made available under subsection (c)(2), there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation—

(1) \$26,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2006 to the Secretary as guaranteed loan costs (as defined in section 502(5) of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990; 2 U.S.C. 661a(5)) under section 1401 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936;

(2) \$70,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2006 to the Secretary for grants under section 1402 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936; and

(3) \$4,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2006 to the Secretary to cover administrative expenses related to loan guarantees and grants under paragraphs (8) and (9),

such sums to remain available until expended.

**SEC. 112. SCREENING AND DETECTION EQUIPMENT.**

(a) **FUNDING.**—Of amounts made available under section 122(b), there may be made available to the Commissioner of Customs for the purchase of nonintrusive screening and detection equipment for use at United States ports—

(1) \$15,000,000 for fiscal year 2003,

(2) \$16,000,000 for fiscal year 2004,

(3) \$18,000,000 for fiscal year 2005, and

(4) \$19,000,000 for fiscal year 2006,

such sums to remain available until expended.

(b) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Commissioner \$20,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2006 to the Commissioner of Customs for the purchase of nonintrusive screening and detection equipment

for use at United States ports, such sums to remain available until expended.

(c) **FUNDING FOR FISCAL YEAR 2002.**—There are authorized to be appropriated \$145,000,000 for the United States Customs Service for fiscal year 2002 for 1,200 new customs inspector positions, 300 new customs agent positions, and other necessary port security positions, and for purchase and support of equipment (including camera systems for docks and vehicle-mounted computers), canine enforcement for port security, and to update computer systems to help improve customs reporting procedures.

**SEC. 113. REVISION OF PORT SECURITY PLANNING GUIDE.**

The Secretary of Transportation, acting through the Maritime Administration and after consultation with the Advisory Committee and the United States Coast Guard, shall publish a revised version of the document entitled “Port Security: A National Planning Guide”, incorporating the requirements promulgated under section 7(g) of the Ports and Waterways Security Act (33 U.S.C. 2116(g)), within 3 years after the date of enactment of this Act, and make that revised document available on the Internet.

**SEC. 114. SHARED DOCKSIDE INSPECTION FACILITIES.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Transportation, the Attorney General, and the Administrator of the General Services Administration shall work with each other, the Advisory Committee, and the States to establish shared dockside inspection facilities at United States ports for Federal and State agencies.

(b) **FUNDING.**—Of the amounts made available under section 122(b), there may be made available to the Secretary of the Transportation, \$1,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2003, 2004, 2005, and 2006, such sums to remain available until expended, to establish shared dockside inspection facilities at United States ports in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Attorney General.

(c) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation \$1,000,000 for fiscal year 2002 to establish shared dockside inspection facilities at United States ports in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Attorney General.

**SEC. 115. MANDATORY ADVANCED ELECTRONIC INFORMATION FOR CARGO AND PASSENGERS AND OTHER IMPROVED CUSTOMS REPORTING PROCEDURES.**

(a) **CARGO INFORMATION.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 431(b) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1431(b)) is amended—

(A) by striking “Any manifest” and inserting “(1) Any manifest”; and

(B) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(2)(A) In addition to any other requirement under this section, for every land, air, or vessel carrier required to make entry or obtain clearance under the customs laws of the United States, the pilot, master, operator, or owner of such carrier (or the authorized agent of such owner or operator) shall provide by electronic transmission cargo manifest information described in subparagraph (B) in advance of such entry or clearance in such manner, time, and form as the Secretary shall prescribe. The Secretary may exclude any class of land, aircraft, or vessel for which he concludes the requirements of this subparagraph are not necessary.

“(B) The information described in this subparagraph is as follows:

“(i) The port of arrival or departure, whichever is applicable.

“(ii) The carrier code, prefix code, or both.

“(iii) The flight, voyage, or trip number.

“(iv) The date of scheduled arrival or date of scheduled departure, as the case may be.

“(v) The request for permit to proceed to the destination, if applicable.

“(vi) The numbers and quantities from the carrier's master air waybill, bills of lading, or ocean bills of lading.

“(vii) The first port of lading of the cargo.

“(viii) A description and weight of the cargo or, for a sealed container, the shipper's declared description and weight of the cargo.

“(ix) The shippers name and address from all air waybills and bills of lading.

“(x) The consignee's name and address from all air waybills and bills of lading.

“(xi) Notice that actual boarded quantities are not equal to air waybill or bills of lading quantities, except that a carrier is not required by this clause to verify boarded quantities of cargo in sealed containers.

“(xii) Transfer or transit information for the cargo while it has been under the control of the carrier.

“(xiii) Warehouse or other location of the cargo while it has been under the control of the carrier.

“(xiv) Any additional information that the Secretary by regulation determines is reasonably necessary to ensure aviation, maritime, and surface transportation safety pursuant to those laws enforced and administered by the Customs Service.

“(3) The Secretary by regulation shall require nonvessel operating common carriers to meet the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B).”.

(2) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—Subparagraphs (A) and (C) of section 431(d)(1) of such Act are each amended by inserting “or subsection (b)(2)” before the semicolon.

(b) **DOCUMENTATION OF CARGO.**—Part II of title IV of the Tariff Act of 1930 is amended by inserting after section 431 the following new section:

**“SEC. 431A. DOCUMENTATION OF WATERBORNE CARGO.**

“(a) **APPLICABILITY.**—This section shall apply to all cargo to be exported moving by a vessel common carrier from a port in the United States.

“(b) **DOCUMENTATION REQUIRED.**—(1) No shipper of cargo subject to this section (including an ocean transportation intermediary that is a nonvessel-operating common carrier (as defined in section 3(17)(B) of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. App. 1702(17)(B))) may tender or cause to be tendered to a vessel common carrier cargo subject to this section for loading on a vessel in a United States port, unless such cargo is properly documented pursuant to this subsection.

“(2) For the purposes of this subsection, cargo shall be considered properly documented if the shipper submits to the vessel common carrier or its agent a complete set of shipping documents no later than 24 hours after the cargo is delivered to the marine terminal operator.

“(3) A complete set of shipping documents shall include—

“(A) for shipments for which a shipper's export declaration is required a copy of the export declaration or, if the shipper files such declarations electronically in the Automated Export System, the complete bill of lading, and the master or equivalent shipping instructions including the shipper's Automated Export System instructions; or

“(B) for those shipments for which a shipper's export declaration is not required, such other documents or information as the Secretary may by regulation prescribe.

“(4) The Secretary shall by regulation prescribe the time, manner, and form by which

shippers shall transmit documents or information required under this subsection to the Customs Service.

**“(C) LOADING UNDOCUMENTED CARGO PROHIBITED.—**

“(1) No marine terminal operator (as defined in section 3(14) of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. App. 1702(14))) may load, or cause to be loaded, any cargo subject to this section on a vessel unless instructed by the vessel common carrier operating the vessel that such cargo has been properly documented in accordance with this section.

“(2) When cargo is booked by one vessel common carrier to be transported on the vessel of another vessel common carrier, the booking carrier shall notify the operator of the vessel that the cargo has been properly documented in accordance with this section. The operator of the vessel may rely on such notification in releasing the cargo for loading aboard the vessel.

**“(d) REPORTING OF UNDOCUMENTED CARGO.—**A vessel common carrier shall notify the United States Customs Service of any cargo tendered to such carrier that is not properly documented pursuant to this section and that has remained in the marine terminal for more than 48 hours after being delivered to the marine terminal, and the location of the cargo in the marine terminal. For vessel common carriers that are members of vessel sharing agreements (or any other arrangement whereby a carrier moves cargo on another carrier's vessel), the vessel common carrier accepting the booking shall be responsible for reporting undocumented cargo, without regard to whether it operates the vessel on which the transportation is to be made.

**“(e) ASSESSMENT OF PENALTIES.—**Whoever violates subsection (b) of this section shall be liable to the United States for civil penalties in a monetary amount up to the value of the cargo, or the actual cost of the transportation, whichever is greater.

**“(f) SEIZURE OF UNDOCUMENTED CARGO.—**

“(1) Any cargo that is not properly documented pursuant to this section and has remained in the marine terminal for more than 48 hours after being delivered to the marine terminal operator shall be subject to search, seizure, and forfeiture.

“(2) The shipper of any such cargo is liable to the marine terminal operator and to the ocean carrier for demurrage and other applicable charges for any undocumented cargo which has been notified to or searched or seized by the Customs Service for the entire period the cargo remains under the order and direction of the Customs Service. The marine terminal operator and the ocean carrier shall have a lien on the cargo for the amount of the demurrage and other charges.

**“(g) EFFECT ON OTHER PROVISIONS.—**Nothing in this section shall be construed, interpreted, or applied to relieve or excuse any party from compliance with any obligation or requirement arising under any other law, regulation, or order with regard to the documentation or carriage of cargo.”

**(c) PASSENGER INFORMATION.—**Part II of title IV of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended by subsection (b), is further amended by inserting after section 431A the following new section:

**“SEC. 431B. PASSENGER AND CREW MANIFEST INFORMATION REQUIRED FOR CARRIERS.**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—For each person arriving or departing on an air or land carrier or vessel required to make entry or obtain clearance under the customs laws of the United States, the pilot, master, operator, or owner of such carrier (or the authorized agent of such owner or operator) shall provide by electronic transmission manifest information described in subsection (b) in advance of

such entry or clearance in such manner, time, and form as the Secretary shall prescribe.

**“(b) INFORMATION DESCRIBED.—**The information described in this subsection shall include for each person:

“(1) Full name.

“(2) Date of birth and citizenship.

“(3) Gender.

“(4) Passport number and country of issuance.

“(5) United States visa number or resident alien card number, as applicable.

“(6) Passenger name record.

“(7) Such additional information that the Secretary, by regulation, determines is reasonably necessary to ensure aviation and maritime safety pursuant to the laws enforced or administered by the Customs Service.”

**(d) DEFINITION.—**Section 401 of the Tariff Act of 1930 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsections:

**“(t) LAND AIR AND VESSEL CARRIER.—**The terms ‘land carrier’, ‘air carrier’, and ‘vessel carrier’ mean a carrier that transports by land, air, or water, respectively, goods or passengers for payment or other consideration, including money or services rendered.

**“(u) VESSEL COMMON CARRIER.—**The term ‘vessel common carrier’ has the meaning given the term ‘ocean common carrier’ in section 3(16) of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. App. 1702(16)) and the term ‘common carrier by water in interstate commerce’ as defined in section 1 of the Shipping Act, 1916 (46 U.S.C. App. 801).”

**(e) OTHER REQUIREMENTS FOR IMPROVED REPORTING PROCEDURES.—**In addition to the promulgation of manifesting information, the United States Customs Service shall improve reporting of goods arriving at United States ports—

(1) by promulgating regulations to require, notwithstanding sections 552 and 553 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1552 and 1553), at such times as Customs may require prior to the arrival of an in-bond movement of goods at the initial port of unloading, that—

(A) information shall be filed electronically identifying the consignor, consignee, country of origin, and the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States 6-digit classification of the goods; and

(B) such information shall be to the best of the filer's knowledge, and shall not be considered the entry for the goods under section 484 of that Act (19 U.S.C. 1484) or subject to section 592 or 595a of that Act (19 U.S.C. 1592 or 1595a); and

(2) by distributing the information reported under the regulations promulgated under paragraph (1) or section 431(b)(2), 431A, or 431B of the Tariff Act of 1930 on a real-time basis to any Federal, State, or local government agency that has a regulatory or law-enforcement interest in the goods.

**(f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—**The amendments made by subsections (a) through (d) of this section shall take effect 45 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

**(g) PILOT PROGRAM FOR PRE-CLEARING INBOUND SHIPMENTS OF WATERBORNE CARGO.—**

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Commissioner of Customs determines that information from a pilot program for inspecting, monitoring, tracking, and pre-clearing inbound shipments of waterborne cargo would improve the security and safety of ports, the Commissioner may develop and implement such a pilot program.

(2) PROGRAM CHARACTERISTICS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any such pilot program shall—

(i) take into account, and may be organized on the basis of, prearrival information that commercial vessels entering the territorial waters of the United States or des-

tined for United States ports are required to transmit under section 431 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1431) and the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1221 et seq.); and

(ii) be designed to meet the requirements of United States customs laws and other laws regulating the importation of goods into the United States and to accommodate mechanisms for the collection of applicable duties upon entry or removal from warehouse of such goods.

**(B) CUSTOMS CLEARANCE WAIVER.—**The Commissioner may grant a waiver of any United States Customs Service post-arrival clearance requirement for goods inspected, monitored for security and integrity in transit, tracked, and pre-cleared under any such pilot program.

**(3) CONSULTATION WITH OTHER INTERESTED AGENCIES.—**In developing and implementing a pilot program under paragraph (1) the Commissioner of Customs shall consult with representatives of other Federal agencies with responsibilities related to the entry of commercial goods into the United States to ensure that those agencies' missions are not compromised by the pre-clearance.

**(4) PILOT PROGRAM TO BE TESTED AT MULTIPLE PORTS.—**Any such pilot program developed and implemented by the Commissioner may be conducted at several different ports in a manner that permits analysis and evaluation of different technologies and takes into account different kinds of goods and ports with different harbor, infrastructure, climatic, geographical, and other characteristics.

**(5) REPORT TO THE CONGRESS.—**Within a year after a pilot program is implemented under paragraph (1), the Commissioner of Customs shall transmit a report to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure that—

(A) evaluates the pilot program and its components;

(B) states the Commissioner's view as to whether any procedure, system, or technology evaluated as part of the program offers a higher level of security than requiring imported goods to clear customs under existing procedures;

(C) states the Commissioner's view as to the integrity of the procedures, technology, or systems evaluated as part of the pilot program;

(D) makes a recommendation with respect to whether the pilot program, or any procedure, system, or technology should be incorporated in a nationwide system for preclearance of imports of waterborne goods;

(E) describes the impact of the pilot program on staffing levels at the Customs Service and the potential effect full implementation of the program on a nationwide basis would have on Customs Service staffing level; and

(F) states the Commissioner's views as to whether there is a method by which the United States could validate foreign ports so that cargo from those ports is pre-approved for United States Customs Service purposes on arrival at United States ports.

**SEC. 116. PRE-ARRIVAL MESSAGES FROM VESSELS DESTINED TO UNITED STATES PORTS.**

The Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1221 et seq.) is amended—

(1) by striking “environment” in section 2(a) (33 U.S.C. 1221(a)) and inserting “environment, and the safety and security of United States ports and waterways,”;

(2) by striking paragraph (5) of section 4(a) (33 U.S.C. 1223(a)) and inserting the following:

“(5) require—

“(A) the receipt of pre-arrival messages from any vessel destined for a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States;

“(B) the message to include any information the Secretary determines to be necessary for the control of the vessel and the safety and security of the port, waterways, facilities, vessels, and marine environment; and

“(C) the message to be transmitted in electronic form, or otherwise as determined by the Secretary, in sufficient time to permit review before the vessel's entry into port, and deny port entry to any vessel that fails to comply with the requirements of this paragraph.”;

(3) by striking “environment” in section 5(a) (33 U.S.C. 1224(a)) and inserting “environment, and the safety and security of United States ports and waterways.”; and

(4) by adding at the end of section 5 (33 U.S.C. 1224) the following:

“Nothing in this section interferes with the Secretary's authority to require information under section 4(a)(5) before a vessel's arrival in a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.”.

#### SEC. 117. MARITIME SAFETY AND SECURITY TEAMS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—To enhance the domestic maritime security capability of the United States, the Secretary shall establish such maritime safety and security teams as are needed to safeguard the public and protect vessels, harbors, ports, waterfront facilities, and cargo in waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States from destruction, loss or injury from crime, or sabotage due to terrorist activity, and to respond to such activity in accordance with security plans developed under section 7 of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 2116).

(b) MISSION.—Each maritime safety and security team shall be trained, equipped and capable of being employed to—

(1) deter, protect against, and rapidly respond to threats of maritime terrorism;

(2) enforce moving or fixed safety or security zones established pursuant to law;

(3) conduct high speed intercepts;

(4) board, search, and seize any article or thing on a vessel or waterfront facility found to present a risk to the vessel, facility or port;

(5) rapidly deploy to supplement United States armed forces domestically or overseas;

(6) respond to criminal or terrorist acts within the port so as to minimize, insofar as possible, the disruption caused by such acts;

(7) assist with port vulnerability assessments required under this Act; and

(8) carry out other such missions as are assigned to it in support of the goals of this Act.

(c) COORDINATION WITH OTHER AGENCIES.—To the maximum extent feasible, each maritime safety and security team shall coordinate its activities with other Federal, State, and local law enforcement and emergency response agencies.

#### SEC. 118. RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT FOR CRIME AND TERRORISM PREVENTION AND DETECTION TECHNOLOGY.

(a) GRANT PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Advisory Committee, shall establish a grant program to fund eligible projects for the development, testing, and transfer of technology to enhance security at United States ports with respect to security risks, including—

(A) explosives or firearms;

(B) weapons of mass destruction;

(C) chemical and biological weapons;

(D) drug and illegal alien smuggling;

(E) trade fraud; and

(F) other criminal activity.

(2) MATCHING FUNDS REQUIRED.—The maximum amount of any grant of funds made available under the program to a participant other than a department or agency of the United States for a technology development project may not exceed 75 percent of costs of that project.

(b) ELIGIBLE PROJECTS.—A project is eligible for a grant under subsection (a) if it is for the construction, acquisition, testing, or deployment of surveillance equipment and technology capable of preventing or detecting terrorist or other criminal activity as determined by the Secretary.

(c) ANNUAL ACCOUNTING; DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION.—The Secretary shall submit an annual summary of grants under subsection (a), together with a general description of the tests and any technology transfers under the program, to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure.

(d) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$15,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2006, such sums to remain available until expended.

#### SEC. 119. EXTENSION OF SEAWARD JURISDICTION.

(a) DEFINITION OF TERRITORIAL WATERS.—Section 1 of title XIII of the Act of June 15, 1917 (50 U.S.C. 195) is amended—

(1) by striking “The term ‘United States’ as used in this Act includes” and inserting the following:

“In this Act:

“(a) UNITED STATES.—The term ‘United States’ includes”; and

(2) by adding at the end the following:

“(b) TERRITORIAL WATERS.—The term ‘territorial waters of the United States’ includes all waters of the territorial sea of the United States as described in Presidential Proclamation 5928 of December 27, 1988.”.

(b) CIVIL PENALTY FOR VIOLATION OF ACT OF JUNE 15, 1917.—Section 2 of title II of the Act of June 15, 1917 (50 U.S.C. 192), is amended—

(1) by striking “IMPRISONMENT” in the section heading and inserting “IMPRISONMENT; CIVIL PENALTIES”;;

(2) by inserting “(a) IN GENERAL.—” before “If” in the first undesignated paragraph;

(3) by striking “(a) If any other” and inserting “(b) APPLICATION TO OTHERS.—If any other”; and

(4) by adding at the end the following:

“(c) CIVIL PENALTY.—

“(1) IMPOSITION.—A person who is found, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing, to have violated any rule, regulation or order issued under this Act, or found to have knowingly obstructed or interfered with the exercise of any power conferred by this Act, shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty, not to exceed \$25,000 for each violation. Each day of a continuing violation shall constitute a separate violation. The amount of such civil penalty shall be assessed by the Secretary, or the Secretary's designee, by written notice. In determining the amount of such penalty, the Secretary shall take into account the nature, circumstances, extent and gravity of the prohibited acts committed and, with respect to the violator, the degree of culpability, any history of prior offenses, ability to pay, and such other matters as justice may require.

“(2) COMPROMISE, ETC.—The Secretary may compromise, modify, or remit, with or without conditions, any civil penalty which is subject to imposition or which has been imposed under this subsection.

“(3) COLLECTION.—If a person fails to pay an assessment of a civil penalty after it has

become final, the Secretary may refer the matter to the Attorney General of the United States, for collection in any appropriate district court of the United States.”.

#### SEC. 120. SUSPENSION OF LIMITATION ON STRENGTH OF COAST GUARD.

(a) PERSONNEL END STRENGTHS.—Section 661(a) of title 14, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following: “If at the end of any fiscal year there is in effect a declaration of war or national emergency, the President may defer the effectiveness of any end-strength and grade distribution limitation with respect to that fiscal year prescribed by law for any military or civilian component of the Coast Guard, for a period not to exceed 6 months after the end of the war or termination of the national emergency.”.

(b) OFFICERS IN COAST GUARD RESERVE.—Section 724 of title 14, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following:

“(c) DEFERRAL OF LIMITATION.—If at the end of any fiscal year there is in effect a declaration of war or national emergency, the President may defer the effectiveness of any end-strength and grade distribution limitation with respect to that fiscal year prescribed by law for any military or civilian component of the Coast Guard Reserve, for a period not to exceed 6 months after the end of the war or termination of the national emergency.”.

#### SEC. 121. ADDITIONAL REPORTS.

(a) ADDITIONAL SECURITY NEEDS.—Within 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall transmit a report to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure on the need for any additional security requirements or measures under this title in order to provide for national security and protect the flow of commerce.

(b) ANNUAL STATUS REPORT TO CONGRESS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 7(c) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226(c)), the Secretary shall report annually to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure on the status of port security in a form that does not compromise, or present a threat to the disclosure of security-sensitive information about, the port security vulnerability assessments conducted under this Act. The report may include recommendations for further improvements in port security measures and for any additional enforcement measures necessary to ensure compliance with the port security plan requirements of this title.

(2) SPECIFIC PORT EVALUATION.—The Secretary shall select a port for the purpose of evaluating security plans and enhancements and, in the first annual report under this subsection, the Secretary shall report on the progress and enhancements of security plans at that port and on how this Act has improved security at that port. The Secretary shall provide annual updates for that port in subsequent annual reports.

(c) ANNUAL REPORT ON MARITIME SECURITY AND TERRORISM.—Section 905 of the International Maritime and Port Security Act (46 U.S.C. App. 1802) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following: “Beginning with the first report submitted under this section after the date of enactment of the Port and Maritime Security Act of 2001, the Secretary shall include a description of activities undertaken under title I of that Act and an analysis of the effect of those activities on port security against acts of terrorism.”.

(d) ANNUAL REPORT OF EXPENDITURE OF FUNDS FOR TRAINING OF MARITIME SECURITY



PROFESSIONALS.—The Secretary shall transmit an annual report to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure on the expenditure of appropriated funds and the development of training and certification programs under section 111 of this title.

(e) ACCOUNTING.—The Commissioner of Customs shall submit a report for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2006 to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure on the expenditure of funds appropriated pursuant to section 113 of this title.

(f) REPORT ON TRAINING CENTER.—The Commandant of the United States Coast Guard, in conjunction with the Secretary of the Navy, shall submit to Congress a report, at the time they submit their fiscal year 2004 budget, on the life cycle costs and benefits of creating a Center for Coastal and Maritime Security. The purpose of the Center would be to provide an integrated training complex to prevent and mitigate terrorist threats against coastal and maritime assets of the United States, including ports, harbors, ships, dams, reservoirs, and transport nodes.

#### SEC. 122. 4-YEAR REAUTHORIZATION OF TONNAGE DUTIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) EXTENSION OF DUTIES.—Section 36 of the Act of August 5, 1909 (36 Stat. 111; 46 U.S.C. App. 121), is amended by striking “through 2002,” each place it appears and inserting “through 2006.”

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The Act entitled “An Act concerning tonnage duties on vessels entering otherwise than by sea”, approved March 8, 1910 (36 Stat. 234; 46 U.S.C. App. 132), is amended by striking “through 2002,” and inserting “through 2006.”

(b) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—Amounts deposited in the general fund of the Treasury as receipts of tonnage charges collected as a result of the amendments made by subsection (a) shall be made available, only to the extent provided in advance in appropriations Act, in each of fiscal years 2003 through 2006 to carry out this title, as provided in sections 102(b), 103(b), 104(b), 110(f), 111(c), 112(a) and 114(b) of this title.

(c) RECEIPTS CREDITED AS OFFSETTING COLLECTIONS.—Notwithstanding section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, duties collected under section 36 of the Act of August 5, 1909 (36 Stat. 111; 46 U.S.C. App. 121) as amended by subsection (a)(1) of this section—

(1) shall be credited as offsetting collections to the account that finances the activities and services authorized by sections 110, 112, and 114 of this Act, section 7(d), (e), and (f) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 2116(d), (e), and (f)) (as added by sections 102, 103, and 104 of this Act), and sections 1401 and 1402 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (as added by section 111 of this Act);

(2) shall be available for expenditure only to pay the costs of such activities and services; and

(3) shall remain available until expended.

(c) LIMITATION; DEPOSIT OF FEES.—No amounts may be collected under section 36 of the Act of August 5, 1909 (36 Stat. 111; 46 U.S.C. App. 121) as amended by subsection (a)(1) of this section, or credited as provided by subsection (b), except to the extent provided in advance in appropriations Acts. Such amounts shall be used in each of fiscal years 2003 through 2006 as provided in sections 102(b), 103(b), 104(b), 110(f), 111(c), 112(a) and 114(b) of this title.

#### SEC. 123. DEFINITIONS.

In this title:

(1) CAPTAIN-OF-THE-PORT.—The term “Captain-of-the-Port” means the United States Coast Guard’s Captain-of-the-Port.

(2) SECRETARY.—Except as otherwise provided, the term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Transportation.

(4) ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—The term “Advisory Committee” means the National Maritime Security Advisory Committee established under section 7(d) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226(d)).

(5) MARINE TERMINAL OPERATOR.—The term “marine terminal operator” has the meaning given that term in section 1702(14) of title 46, United States Code.

#### TITLE II—ADDITIONAL MARITIME SAFETY AND SECURITY RELATED MEASURES

##### SEC. 201. EXTENSION OF DEEPWATER PORT ACT TO NATURAL GAS.

The following provisions of the Deepwater Port Act of 1974 (33 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.) are each amended by inserting “or natural gas” after “oil” each place it appears:

- (1) Section 2(a) (33 U.S.C. 1501(a)).
- (2) Section 3(9) (33 U.S.C. 1502(9)).
- (3) Section 4(a) (33 U.S.C. 1503(a)).
- (4) Section 5(c)(2)(G) and (H) (33 U.S.C. 1504(c)(2)(G) and (H)).
- (5) Section 5(i)(2)(B) (33 U.S.C. 1504(i)(2)(B)).
- (6) Section 5(i)(3)(C) (33 U.S.C. 1504(i)(3)(C)).
- (7) Section 8 (33 U.S.C. 1507).
- (8) Section 21(a) (33 U.S.C. 1520(a)).

##### SEC. 202. ASSIGNMENT OF COAST GUARD PERSONNEL AS SEA MARSHALS AND ENHANCED USE OF OTHER SECURITY PERSONNEL.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 7(b) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226(b)) is amended—

(1) by striking “and” after the semicolon in paragraph (1);

(2) by striking “terrorism,” in paragraph (2) and inserting “terrorism,” and

(3) by adding at the end the following:

“(3) dispatch properly trained and qualified armed Coast Guard personnel aboard government, private, and commercial structures and vessels to deter, prevent, or respond to acts of terrorism or otherwise provide for the safety and security of the port, waterways, facilities, marine environment, and personnel; and

“(4) require the owner and operator of a commercial structure or the owner, operator, charterer, master, or person in charge of a vessel to provide the appropriate level of security as necessary, including armed security.”

(b) REPORT ON USE OF NON-COAST GUARD PERSONNEL.—The Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall evaluate and report to the Congress on—

(1) the potential use of Federal, State, or local government personnel, and documented United States Merchant Marine personnel, to supplement Coast Guard personnel under section 7(b)(3) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226(b)(3));

(2) the possibility of using personnel other than Coast Guard personnel to carry out Coast Guard personnel functions under that section and whether additional legal authority would be necessary to use such personnel for such functions; and

(3) the possibility of utilizing the United States Merchant Marine Academy or State maritime academies to provide training carrying out duties under that section.

(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating \$13,000,000 in each of the fiscal years 2002-2006 to carry out section 7(b) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226(b)), all such funds to remain available until expended.

##### SEC. 203. NATIONAL MARITIME TRANSPORTATION SECURITY PLAN.

Section 7 of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226), as amended by section 106 of this Act, is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(i) NATIONAL MARITIME TRANSPORTATION SECURITY PLAN.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with appropriate Federal agencies, shall prepare and publish a National Maritime Transportation Security Plan for prevention and response to maritime crime and terrorism. The Secretary shall consult with the National Maritime Security Advisory Committee in preparation of the National Maritime Transportation Security Plan.

“(2) CONTENTS OF PLAN.—The Plan shall provide for efficient, coordinated, and effective action to prevent and respond to acts of maritime crime or terrorism, and shall include—

“(A) allocation of duties and responsibilities among Federal departments and agencies in coordination with State and local agencies and port authorities;

“(B) identification, procurement, maintenance, and storage of equipment and supplies;

“(C) procedures and techniques to be employed in preventing and responding to acts of crime or terrorism;

“(D) establishment of procedures for effective liaison with State and local governments and emergency responders including law enforcement and fire response;

“(E) establishment of criteria and procedures to ensure immediate and effective Federal identification of, and response to, acts of maritime crime or terrorism, that result in a substantial threat to the welfare of the United States;

“(F) designation of a Federal official to be the Federal maritime security coordinator for each area for which an area maritime security plan is required to be prepared;

“(G) establishment of procedures for the coordination of activities of—

“(i) Coast Guard maritime safety and security teams established under this section;

“(ii) Federal maritime security coordinators;

“(iii) area maritime security committees;

“(iv) local port security committees; and

“(v) the National Maritime Security Advisory Committee.

“(3) REVISION AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may, from time to time, as the Secretary deems advisable, revise or otherwise amend the National Maritime Transportation Security Plan.

“(4) PLAN TO BE FOLLOWED.—After publication of the Plan, the planning and response to acts of maritime crime and terrorism shall, to the greatest extent possible, be in accordance with the Plan.

“(5) COPY TO THE CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall furnish a copy of the Plan to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure.”

##### SEC. 204. AREA MARITIME SECURITY COMMITTEES AND AREA MARITIME SECURITY PLANS.

Section 7 of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226), as amended by section 203, is further amended by adding at the end the following:

“(j) AREA MARITIME SECURITY COMMITTEES AND AREA MARITIME SECURITY PLANS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—There is established for each area designated by the Secretary an area maritime security committee comprised of members appointed by the Secretary. The Secretary may designate any existing local port security committee as an area maritime security committee for the

purposes of this subsection. The Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) does not apply to an area maritime security committee.

“(2) **FUNCTION.**—Each area maritime security committee, under the direction of the Federal maritime security coordinator for its area, shall—

“(A) prepare an area maritime security plan for its area; and

“(B) work with State and local officials to enhance the contingency planning of those officials and to assure pre-planning of joint response efforts, including appropriate procedures for prevention and response to acts of maritime crime or terrorism.

“(3) **AREA MARITIME SECURITY PLAN REQUIREMENT.**—Each area maritime security committee shall prepare an area maritime security plan for its area and submit it to the Secretary for approval. The area maritime security plan shall—

“(A) when implemented in conjunction with the national maritime transportation security plan, be adequate to prevent or rapidly and effectively respond to an act of maritime crime or terrorism in or near the area;

“(B) describe the area covered by the plan, including the areas of population or special economic, environmental or national security importance that might be damaged by an act of maritime crime or terrorism;

“(C) describe in detail how the plan is integrated with other area maritime security plans, facility security plans, and vessel security plans under this section;

“(D) include any other information the Secretary requires; and

“(E) be updated periodically by the area maritime security committee.

“(4) **REVIEW BY SECRETARY.**—The Secretary shall—

“(A) review and approve area maritime security plans under this subsection; and

“(B) periodically review previously approved area maritime security plans.”.

#### SEC. 205. VESSEL SECURITY PLANS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 4(a) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1223(a)) is amended—

(1) by striking “and” after the semicolon in paragraph (4);

(2) by striking “environment.” in paragraph (5) and inserting “environment; and”; and

(3) by adding at the end the following:

“(6) may issue regulations establishing requirements for vessel security plans and programs for vessels calling on United States ports.”.

(b) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating \$2,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2006 to carry out section 4(a)(6) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1223(a)(6)), such sums to remain available until expended.

#### SEC. 206. PROTECTION OF SECURITY-RELATED INFORMATION.

Section 7(c) of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1226(c)) is amended to read as follows:

“(c) **NONDISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, information developed under this section, and vessel security plan information developed under section 4(a)(6) of this Act (33 USC 1223(a)(6)), is not required to be disclosed to the public. This includes information related to security plans, procedures, or programs for passenger vessels or passenger terminals authorized under this Act, and any other information, including maritime facility security plans, vessel security plans and port vulnerability assessments.”.

#### SEC. 207. ENHANCED CARGO IDENTIFICATION AND TRACKING.

(a) **TRACKING PROGRAM.**—The Secretaries of the Treasury and Transportation shall establish a joint task force to work with ocean shippers and ocean carriers in the development of performance standards for systems to track data for shipments, containers, and contents—

(1) to improve the capacity of shippers and others to limit cargo theft and tampering; and

(2) to track the movement of cargo, through the Global Positioning System or other systems, within the United States, particularly for in-bond shipments.

(b) **PERFORMANCE STANDARDS FOR ANTI-TAMPERING DEVICES.**—The Secretaries of the Treasury and Transportation shall work with the National Institutes of Standards and Technology to develop enhanced performance standards for in-bond seals and locks for use on or in containers used for water-borne cargo shipments.

#### SEC. 208. ENHANCED CREWMEMBER IDENTIFICATION.

The Secretary of Transportation, in consultation with the Attorney General, may require crewmembers aboard vessels calling on United States ports to carry and present upon demand such identification as the Secretary determines.

**SA 2691.** Mr. REID (for Mr. ALLEN) proposed an amendment to the bill S. 1858, to permit the closed circuit televising of the criminal trial of Zacarias Moussaoui for the victims of September 11th; as follows:

On page 2, line 5, strike “including” and insert “in”.

On page 2, line 6, after “San Francisco,” insert “and such other locations the trial court determines are reasonably necessary.”.

**SA 2692.** Mr. REID (for Mr. FRIST (for himself, Mr. KENNEDY, and Mr. GREGG)) proposed an amendment to the bill H.R. 3448, to improve the ability of the United States to prevent, prepare for, and respond to bioterrorism and other public health emergencies; as follows:

Strike all after the enacting clause and insert the following:

#### SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE; TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) **SHORT TITLE.**—This Act may be cited as the “Bioterrorism Preparedness Act of 2001”.

(b) **TABLE OF CONTENTS.**—The table of contents of the Act is as follows:

Sec. 1. Short title; table of contents.

#### TITLE I—NATIONAL GOALS FOR BIOTERRORISM PREPAREDNESS

Sec. 101. Amendment to the Public Health Service Act.

#### TITLE II—IMPROVING THE FEDERAL RESPONSE TO BIOTERRORISM

##### Subtitle A—Additional Authorities

Sec. 201. Additional authorities of the Secretary; Strategic National Pharmaceutical Stockpile.

Sec. 202. Improving the ability of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention to respond effectively to bioterrorism.

##### Subtitle B—Coordination of Efforts and Responses

Sec. 211. Assistant Secretary of Emergency Preparedness; National Disaster Medical System.

Sec. 212. Expanded authority of the Secretary of Health and Human Services to respond to public health emergencies.

Sec. 213. Public health preparedness and response to a bioterrorist attack.

Sec. 214. The official Federal Internet site on bioterrorism.

Sec. 215. Technical amendments.

Sec. 216. Regulation of biological agents and toxins.

#### TITLE III—IMPROVING STATE AND LOCAL PREPAREDNESS

##### Subtitle A—Emergency Measures To Improve State and Local Preparedness

Sec. 301. State bioterrorism preparedness and response block grant.

##### Subtitle B—Improving Local Preparedness and Response Capabilities

Sec. 311. Designated bioterrorism response medical centers.

Sec. 312. Designated State public emergency announcement plan.

Sec. 313. Training for pediatric issues surrounding biological agents used in warfare and terrorism.

Sec. 314. General Accounting Office report.

Sec. 315. Additional research.

Sec. 316. Sense of the Senate.

#### TITLE IV—DEVELOPING NEW COUNTERMEASURES AGAINST BIOTERRORISM

Sec. 401. Limited antitrust exemption.

Sec. 402. Developing new countermeasures against bioterrorism.

Sec. 403. Sequencing of priority pathogens.

Sec. 404. Accelerated countermeasure research and development.

Sec. 405. Accelerated approval of priority countermeasures.

Sec. 406. Use of animal trials in the approval of priority countermeasures.

Sec. 407. Miscellaneous provisions.

#### TITLE V—PROTECTING THE SAFETY AND SECURITY OF THE FOOD SUPPLY

##### Subtitle A—General Provisions To Expand and Upgrade Security

Sec. 511. Food safety and security strategy.

Sec. 512. Expansion of Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service activities.

Sec. 513. Expansion of Food Safety Inspection Service activities.

Sec. 514. Expansion of Food and Drug Administration activities.

Sec. 515. Biosecurity upgrades at the Department of Agriculture.

Sec. 516. Biosecurity upgrades at the Department of Health and Human Services.

Sec. 517. Agricultural biosecurity.

Sec. 518. Biosecurity of food manufacturing, processing, and distribution.

##### Subtitle B—Protection of the Food Supply

Sec. 531. Administrative detention.

Sec. 532. Debarment for repeated or serious food import violations.

Sec. 533. Maintenance and inspection of records for foods.

Sec. 534. Registration of food manufacturing, processing, and handling facilities.

Sec. 535. Prior notice of imported food shipments.

Sec. 536. Authority to mark refused articles.

Sec. 537. Authority to commission other Federal officials to conduct inspections.

Sec. 538. Prohibition against port shopping.

Sec. 539. Grants to States for inspections.

Sec. 540. Rule of construction.

##### Subtitle C—Research and Training To Enhance Food Safety and Security

Sec. 541. Surveillance and information grants and authorities.

Sec. 542. Agricultural bioterrorism research and development.

#### TITLE I—NATIONAL GOALS FOR BIOTERRORISM PREPAREDNESS

#### SEC. 101. AMENDMENT TO THE PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE ACT.

The Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 201 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

# **"TITLE XXVIII—STRENGTHENING THE NATION'S PREPAREDNESS FOR BIOTERRORISM"**

## **"SEC. 2801. CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS ON BIOTERRORISM PREPAREDNESS."**

"Congress finds that the United States should further develop and implement a coordinated strategy to prevent, and if necessary, to respond to biological threats or attacks upon the United States. Such strategy should include measures for—

"(1) enabling the Federal Government to provide health care assistance to States and localities in the event of a biological threat or attack;

"(2) improving public health, hospital, laboratory, communications, and emergency response personnel preparedness and responsiveness at the State and local levels;

"(3) rapidly developing and manufacturing needed therapies, vaccines, and medical supplies; and

"(4) enhancing the protection of the nation's food supply and protecting agriculture against biological threats or attacks."

## **TITLE II—IMPROVING THE FEDERAL RESPONSE TO BIOTERRORISM**

### **Subtitle A—Additional Authorities**

## **SEC. 201. ADDITIONAL AUTHORITIES OF THE SECRETARY; STRATEGIC NATIONAL PHARMACEUTICAL STOCKPILE.**

Title XXVIII of the Public Health Service Act, as added by section 101, is amended by adding at the end the following:

### **"Subtitle A—Improving the Federal Response to Bioterrorism**

## **"SEC. 2811. AUTHORITY OF THE SECRETARY RELATED TO BIOTERRORISM PREPAREDNESS."**

"(a) PLAN.—To meet the objectives of this title (and the amendments made by the Bioterrorism Preparedness Act of 2001), and to help the United States fully prepare for a biological threat or attack, the Secretary, consistent with the recommendations and activities of the working group established under section 319F(a), shall develop and implement a coordinated plan to meet such objectives that are within the jurisdiction of the Secretary. Such plan shall include the development of specific criteria that will enable measurements to be made of the progress made at the national, State, and local levels toward achieving the national goal of bioterrorism preparedness, including actions to strengthen the preparedness of rural communities for a biological threat or attack.

"(b) BIENNIAL REPORTS.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this title, and biennially thereafter, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to Congress a report concerning the progress made and the steps taken by the Secretary to further the purposes of this title (and the amendments made by the Bioterrorism Preparedness Act of 2001). Such report shall include an assessment of the activities conducted under section 319F(c).

"(2) ADDITIONAL AUTHORITY.—In the biennial report submitted under paragraph (1), the Secretary may make recommendations concerning—

"(A) additional legislative authority that the Secretary determines is necessary to meet the objectives of this title (and the amendments made by the Bioterrorism Preparedness Act of 2001); and

"(B) additional legislative authority that the Secretary determines is necessary under section 319 to protect the public health in the event that a condition described in section 319(a) occurs.

"(c) OTHER REPORTS.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this title,

the Secretary shall prepare and submit to Congress a report concerning—

"(1) activities conducted under section 319F(b);

"(2) the characteristics that may render a rural community uniquely vulnerable to a biological threat or attack, including distance, lack of emergency transport, hospital or laboratory capacity, lack of integration of Federal or State public health networks, workforce deficits, or other relevant conditions;

"(3) in any case in which the Secretary determines that additional legislative authority is necessary to effectively strengthen the preparedness of rural communities for responding to a biological threat or attack, the recommendations of the Secretary with respect to such legislative authority; and

"(4) the need for and benefits of a National Disaster Response Medical Volunteer Service that would be a private-sector, community-based rapid response corps of medical volunteers.

## **"SEC. 2812. STRATEGIC NATIONAL PHARMACEUTICAL STOCKPILE."**

"(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in coordination with the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, shall maintain a strategic stockpile of vaccines, therapies, and medical supplies that are adequate, as determined by the Secretary, to meet the health needs of the United States population, including children and other vulnerable populations, for use at the direction of the Secretary, in the event of a biological threat or attack or other public health emergency.

"(b) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in subsection (a) shall be construed to prohibit the Secretary from including in the stockpile described in such subsection such vaccines, therapies, or medical supplies as may be necessary to meet the needs of the United States in the event of a nuclear, radiological, or chemical attack or other public health emergency.

"(c) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term 'stockpile' means—

"(1) a physical accumulation of the material described in subsection (a); or

"(2) a contractual agreement between the Secretary and a vendor or vendors under which such vendor or vendors agree to provide to the Secretary such medical supplies as shall be described in the contract at such time as shall be specified in the contract.

"(d) PROCEDURES.—The Secretary, in managing the stockpile under this section, shall—

"(1) ensure that adequate procedures are followed with respect to the stockpile maintained under subsection (a) for inventory management, accounting, and for the physical security of such stockpile; and

"(2) in consultation with State and local officials, take into consideration the timing and location of special events, including designated national security events.

"(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section, \$640,000,000 for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2003 through 2006."

## **SEC. 202. IMPROVING THE ABILITY OF THE CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION TO RESPOND EFFECTIVELY TO BIOTERRORISM."**

(a) REVITALIZING THE CDC.—Section 319D of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d-4) is amended—

(1) in subsection (a), by inserting ", and expanded, enhanced, and improved capabilities of the Centers related to biological threats or attacks," after "modern facilities";

(2) in subsection (b)—

(A) by inserting ", including preparing for or responding to biological threats or attacks," after "public health activities"; and

(B) by inserting "\$60,000,000 for fiscal year 2002,"; and

(3) by adding at the end the following:

"(c) IMPROVING PUBLIC HEALTH LABORATORY CAPACITY.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide for the establishment of a coordinated network of public health laboratories to assist with the detection of and response to a biological threat or attack, that may, at the discretion of the Secretary, include laboratories that serve as regional reference laboratories.

"(2) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may award grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements to carry out paragraph (1).

"(3) COORDINATION.—To the maximum extent practicable, the Secretary shall ensure that activities conducted under paragraph (1) are coordinated with existing laboratory preparedness activities.

"(4) LOCAL DISCRETION.—Use of regional laboratories, if established under paragraph (1), shall be at the discretion of the public health agencies of the States.

"(5) PROHIBITED USES.—An eligible entity may not use amounts received under this subsection to—

"(A) purchase or improve land or purchase any building or other facility; or

"(B) construct, repair, or alter any building or other facility.

"(6) SUPPLEMENT NOT SUPPLANT.—Funds appropriated under this subsection shall be used to supplement and not supplant other Federal, State, and local public funds provided for activities under this subsection.

"(7) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this subsection, \$59,500,000 for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2003 through 2006."

(b) EDUCATION AND TRAINING.—Section 319F(e) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d(e)) is amended by adding at the end the following flush sentence:

"The education and training activities described in this subsection may be carried out through Public Health Preparedness Centers, Noble training facilities, the Emerging Infections Program, and the Epidemic Intelligence Service."

### **Subtitle B—Coordination of Efforts and Responses**

## **SEC. 211. ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS; NATIONAL DISASTER MEDICAL SYSTEM.**

Title XXVIII of the Public Health Service Act, as added by section 101, and amended by section 201, is further amended by adding at the end the following:

### **"SEC. 2813. ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS."**

"(a) APPOINTMENT OF ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS.—The President, with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint an individual to serve as the Assistant Secretary for Emergency Preparedness who shall head the Office for Emergency Preparedness. Such Assistant Secretary shall report to the Secretary.

"(b) DUTIES.—Subject to the authority of the Secretary, the Assistant Secretary for Emergency Preparedness shall—

"(1) serve as the principal adviser to the Secretary on matters relating to emergency preparedness, including preparing for and responding to biological threats or attacks and for developing policy; and

"(2) coordinate all functions within the Department of Health and Human Services relating to emergency preparedness, including preparing for and responding to biological threats or attacks.

**"SEC. 2814. NATIONAL DISASTER MEDICAL SYSTEM.**

"(a) NATIONAL DISASTER MEDICAL SYSTEM.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—There shall be operated a system to be known as the National Disaster Medical System (in this section referred to as the 'National System') which shall be coordinated by the Secretary, in collaboration with the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, and the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

"(2) FUNCTIONS.—The National System shall provide appropriate health services, health-related social services and, if necessary, auxiliary services (including mortuary and veterinary services) to respond to the needs of victims of a public health emergency if the Secretary activates the System with respect to the emergency. The National System shall carry out such ongoing activities as may be necessary to prepare for the provision of such services.

"(b) TEMPORARY DISASTER-RESPONSE PERSONNEL.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—For the purpose of assisting the Office of Emergency Preparedness and the National System in carrying out duties under this section, the Secretary may in accordance with section 316.401 of title 5, Code of Federal Regulations (including revisions to such section), and notwithstanding the eligibility requirements set forth in paragraphs (1) through (8) of section 316.402(b) of such title (including revisions), make temporary appointments of individuals to intermittent positions to serve as personnel of such Office or System.

"(2) TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE.—An individual appointed under paragraph (1) shall, in accordance with subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code, be eligible for travel, subsistence, and other necessary expenses incurred in carrying out the duties for which the individual was appointed, including per diem in lieu of subsistence.

"(3) LIABILITY.—For purposes of section 224(a) and the remedies described in such section, an individual appointed under paragraph (1) shall, while acting within the scope of such appointment, be considered to be an employee of the Public Health Service performing medical, surgical, dental, or related functions. Participation in training programs carried out by the Office of Emergency Preparedness or Federal personnel of the National System shall be considered within the scope of such an appointment (regardless of whether the individual receives compensation for such participation).

"(c) TEMPORARY DISASTER-RESPONSE APPOINTEE.—For purposes of this section, the term 'temporary disaster-response appointee' means an individual appointed by the Secretary under subsection (b).

"(d) COMPENSATION FOR WORK INJURIES.—A temporary disaster-response appointee, as designated by the Secretary, shall be deemed an employee, and an injury sustained by such an individual while actually serving or while participating in a uncompensated training exercise related to such service shall be deemed 'in the performance of duty', for purposes of chapter 81 of title 5, United States Code, pertaining to compensation for work injuries. In the event of an injury to such a temporary disaster-response appointee, the Secretary of Labor shall be responsible for making determinations as to whether the claimants are entitled to compensation or other benefits in accordance with chapter 81 of title 5, United States Code.

"(e) EMPLOYMENT AND REEMPLOYMENT RIGHTS.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—A temporary disaster-response appointee, as designated by the Secretary, shall, when performing service as a

temporary disaster-response appointee or participating in an uncompensated training exercise related to such service, be deemed a person performing 'service in the uniformed services' for purposes of chapter 43 of title 38, United States Code, pertaining to employment and reemployment rights of members in the uniformed services. All rights and obligations of such persons and procedures for assistance, enforcement, and investigation shall be as provided for in chapter 43 of title 38, United States Code.

"(2) NOTICE OF ABSENCE FROM POSITION OF EMPLOYMENT.—Preclusion of giving notice of service by disaster response necessity shall be deemed preclusion by 'military necessity' for purposes of section 4312(b) of title 38, United States Code, pertaining to giving notice of absence from a position of employment. A determination of disaster response necessity shall be made pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, and shall not be subject to judicial review.

"(f) LIMITATION.—A temporary disaster-response appointee shall not be deemed an employee of the Public Health Service or the Office of Emergency Preparedness for purposes other than those specifically set forth in this section."

**SEC. 212. EXPANDED AUTHORITY OF THE SECRETARY OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES TO RESPOND TO PUBLIC HEALTH EMERGENCIES.**

(a) PROVISION OF DECLARATION TO CONGRESS.—Section 319(a) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d(a)) is amended by adding at the end the following: "Not later than 48 hours after a declaration of a public health emergency under this section, the Secretary shall provide a written declaration to Congress indicating that an emergency under this section has been declared."

(b) WAIVER OF REPORTING DEADLINES.—Section 319 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d) is amended by adding at the end the following:

"(d) WAIVER OF DATA SUBMITTAL AND REPORTING DEADLINES.—In any case in which the Secretary determines that, wholly or partially as a result of a public health emergency that has been declared pursuant to subsection (a), individuals or public or private entities are unable to comply with deadlines for the submission to the Secretary of data or reports required under any law administered by the Secretary, the Secretary may, notwithstanding any other provision of law, grant such extensions of such deadlines as the circumstances reasonably require, and may waive any sanctions otherwise applicable to such failure to comply."

(c) EMERGENCY DECLARATION PERIOD.—Section 319 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d), as amended by subsection (b), is further amended by adding at the end the following:

"(e) EMERGENCY DECLARATION PERIOD.—A determination by the Secretary under subsection (a) that a public health emergency exists shall remain in effect for not longer than the 180-day period beginning on the date of the determination. Such period may be extended by the Secretary if—

"(1) the Secretary determines that such an extension is appropriate; and

"(2) the Secretary provides a written notification to Congress within 48 hours of such extension."

**SEC. 213. PUBLIC HEALTH PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE TO A BIOTERRORIST ATTACK.**

Section 319F of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d-6) is amended by striking subsections (a) and (b), and inserting the following:

"(a) WORKING GROUP ON BIOTERRORISM.—The Secretary, in coordination with the Sec-

retary of Defense, the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the Attorney General, the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, the Secretary of Labor, and the Secretary of Agriculture, and with other similar Federal officials as determined appropriate, shall establish a joint interdepartmental working group on the prevention, preparedness, and response to a biological threat or attack on the civilian population. Such joint working group shall—

"(1) prioritize countermeasures required to treat, prevent, or identify exposure to a biological agent or toxin pursuant to section 351A;

"(2) coordinate and facilitate the awarding of grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements for the development, manufacture, distribution, and purchase of priority countermeasures;

"(3) coordinate research on pathogens likely to be used in a biological threat or attack on the civilian population;

"(4) develop shared standards for equipment to detect and to protect against biological agents and toxins;

"(5) coordinate the development, maintenance, and procedures for the release of materials from the Strategic National Pharmaceutical Stockpile;

"(6) assess the priorities for and enhance the preparedness of public health institutions, providers of medical care, and other emergency service personnel (including firefighters) to detect, diagnose, and respond (including mental health response) to a biological threat or attack;

"(7) in the recognition that medical and public health professionals are likely to provide much of the first response to such an attack, develop, coordinate, enhance, and assure the quality of joint planning and training programs that address the public health and medical consequences of a biological threat or attack on the civilian population between—

"(A) local firefighters, ambulance personnel, police and public security officers, or other emergency response personnel; and

"(B) hospitals, primary care facilities, and public health agencies;

"(8) coordinate the development of strategies for Federal, State, and local agencies to communicate information to the public regarding biological threats or attacks;

"(9) develop methods to decontaminate facilities contaminated as a result of a biological attack, including appropriate protections for the safety of those conducting such activities; and

"(10) ensure that the activities under this subsection address the needs of children and other vulnerable populations.

The working group shall carry out paragraphs (1) and (2) in consultation with the pharmaceutical, biotechnology, and medical device industries, and other appropriate experts.

"(b) ADVICE TO THE SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall establish advisory committees to provide expert recommendations to the Secretary to assist the Secretary, including the following:

"(1) NATIONAL TASK FORCE ON CHILDREN AND TERRORISM.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—The National Task Force on Children and Terrorism, which shall be composed of such Federal officials as may be appropriate to address the special needs of children, and child health experts on infectious disease, environmental health, toxicology, and other relevant professional disciplines.

"(B) DUTIES.—The task force described in subparagraph (A) shall provide recommendations to the Secretary regarding—

“(i) the preparedness of the health care system to respond to bioterrorism as it relates to children;

“(ii) needed changes to the health care and emergency medical service systems and emergency medical services protocols to meet the special needs of children with respect to a biological threat or attack; and

“(iii) changes, if necessary, to the Strategic National Pharmaceutical Stockpile, to meet the special needs of children.

“(2) EMERGENCY PUBLIC INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATIONS TASK FORCE.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Emergency Public Information and Communications (EPIC) Task Force, which shall be composed of individuals with expertise in public health, communications, behavioral psychology, and other areas determined appropriate by the Secretary.

“(B) DUTIES.—The task force described in subparagraph (A) shall make recommendations and report to the Secretary on appropriate ways to communicate information regarding biological threats or attacks to the public, including public service announcements or other appropriate means to communicate in a manner that maximizes information and minimizes panic, and includes information relevant to children and other vulnerable populations.

“(3) SUNSET.—Each Task Force established under paragraphs (1) and (2) shall terminate on the date that is 1 year after the date of enactment of the Bioterrorism Preparedness Act of 2001.”

#### SEC. 214. THE OFFICIAL FEDERAL INTERNET SITE ON BIOTERRORISM.

It is the recommendation of Congress that there should be established an official Federal Internet site on bioterrorism, either directly or through provision of a grant to an entity that has expertise in bioterrorism and the development of websites, that should include information relevant to diverse populations (including messages directed at the general public and such relevant groups as medical personnel, public safety workers, and agricultural workers) and links to appropriate State and local government sites.

#### SEC. 215. TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.

Section 319C of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d-3) is amended—

(1) in subsection (a), by striking “competitive”; and

(2) in subsection (f), by inserting “\$420,000,000 for fiscal year 2002,” after “2001.”

#### SEC. 216. REGULATION OF BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND TOXINS.

(a) BIOLOGICAL AGENTS PROVISIONS OF THE ANTI-TERROISM AND EFFECTIVE DEATH PENALTY ACT OF 1996; CODIFICATION IN THE PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE ACT, WITH AMENDMENTS.—

(1) PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE ACT.—Subpart 1 of part F of title III of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 262 et seq.) is amended by inserting after section 351 the following:

##### “SEC. 351A. ENHANCED CONTROL OF BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND TOXINS.

“(a) REGULATORY CONTROL OF BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND TOXINS.—

“(1) LIST OF BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND TOXINS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall by regulation establish and maintain a list of each biological agent and each toxin that has the potential to pose a severe threat to public health and safety.

“(B) CRITERIA.—In determining whether to include an agent or toxin on the list under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall—

“(i) consider—

“(I) the effect on human health of exposure to the agent or toxin;

“(II) the degree of contagiousness of the agent or toxin and the methods by which the agent or toxin is transferred to humans;

“(III) the availability and effectiveness of pharmacotherapies and immunizations to treat and prevent any illness resulting from infection by the agent or toxin; and

“(IV) any other criteria, including the needs of children and other vulnerable populations, that the Secretary considers appropriate; and

“(ii) consult with appropriate Federal departments and agencies, and scientific experts representing appropriate professional groups, including those with pediatric expertise.

“(2) BIENNIAL REVIEW.—The Secretary shall review and republish the list under paragraph (1) biennially, or more often as needed, and shall, through rulemaking, revise the list as necessary to incorporate additions or deletions to ensure public health, safety, and security.

“(3) EXEMPTIONS.—The Secretary may exempt from the list under paragraph (1)—

“(A) attenuated or inactive biological agents or toxins used in biomedical research or for legitimate medical purposes; and

“(B) products that are cleared or approved under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or under the Virus-Serum-Toxin Act, as amended in 1985 by the Food Safety and Security Act.”

“(b) REGULATION OF TRANSFERS OF LISTED BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND TOXINS.—The Secretary shall by regulation provide for—

“(1) the establishment and enforcement of safety procedures for the transfer of biological agents and toxins listed pursuant to subsection (a)(1), including measures to ensure—

“(A) proper training and appropriate skills to handle such agents and toxins; and

“(B) proper laboratory facilities to contain and dispose of such agents and toxins;

“(2) safeguards to prevent access to such agents and toxins for use in domestic or international terrorism or for any other criminal purpose;

“(3) the establishment of procedures to protect the public safety in the event of a transfer or potential transfer of a biological agent or toxin in violation of the safety procedures established under paragraph (1) or the safeguards established under paragraph (2); and

“(4) appropriate availability of biological agents and toxins for research, education, and other legitimate purposes.

“(c) POSSESSION AND USE OF LISTED BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND TOXINS.—The Secretary shall by regulation provide for the establishment and enforcement of standards and procedures governing the possession and use of biological agents and toxins listed pursuant to subsection (a)(1) in order to protect the public health and safety, including the measures, safeguards, procedures, and availability of such agents and toxins described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of subsection (b), respectively.

“(d) REGISTRATION AND TRACEABILITY MECHANISMS.—Regulations under subsections (b) and (c) shall require registration for the possession, use, and transfer of biological agents and toxins listed pursuant to subsection (a)(1), and such registration shall include (if available to the registered person) information regarding the characterization of such biological agents and toxins to facilitate their identification and traceability. The Secretary shall maintain a national database of the location of such biological agents and toxins with information regarding their characterizations.

“(e) INSPECTIONS.—The Secretary shall have the authority to inspect persons subject to the regulations under subsections (b) and (c) to ensure their compliance with such regulations, including prohibitions on restricted persons under subsection (g).

“(f) EXEMPTIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish exemptions, including exemptions from the security provisions, from the applicability of provisions of—

“(A) the regulations issued under subsections (b) and (c) when the Secretary determines that the exemptions, including exemptions from the security requirements for the use of attenuated or inactive biological agents or toxins in biomedical research or for legitimate medical purposes, are consistent with protecting public health and safety; and

“(B) the regulations issued under subsection (c).

“(2) CLINICAL LABORATORIES.—The Secretary shall exempt clinical laboratories and other persons that possess, use, or transfer biological agents and toxins listed pursuant to subsection (a)(1) from the applicability of provisions of regulations issued under subsections (b) and (c) only when—

“(A) such agents or toxins are presented for diagnosis, verification, or proficiency testing;

“(B) the identification of such agents and toxins is, when required under Federal or State law, reported to the Secretary or other public health authorities; and

“(C) such agents or toxins are transferred or destroyed in a manner set forth by the Secretary in regulation.

“(g) SECURITY REQUIREMENTS FOR REGISTERED PERSONS.—

“(1) SECURITY.—In carrying out paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (b), the Secretary shall establish appropriate security requirements for persons possessing, using, or transferring biological agents and toxins listed pursuant to subsection (a)(1), considering existing standards developed by the Attorney General for the security of government facilities, and shall ensure compliance with such requirements as a condition of registration under regulations issued under subsections (b) and (c).

“(2) LIMITING ACCESS TO LISTED AGENTS AND TOXINS.—Regulations issued under subsections (b) and (c) shall include provisions—

“(A) to restrict access to biological agents and toxins listed pursuant to subsection (a)(1) only to those individuals who need to handle or use such agents or toxins; and

“(B) to provide that registered persons promptly submit the names and other identifying information for such individuals to the Attorney General, with which information the Attorney General shall promptly use criminal, immigration, and national security databases available to the Federal Government to identify whether such individuals—

“(i) are restricted persons, as defined in section 175b of title 18, United States Code; or

“(ii) are named in a warrant issued to a Federal or State law enforcement agency for participation in any domestic or international act of terrorism.

“(3) CONSULTATION AND IMPLEMENTATION.—Regulations under subsections (b) and (c) shall be developed in consultation with research-performing organizations, including universities, and implemented with timeframes that take into account the need to continue research and education using biological agents and toxins listed pursuant to subsection (a)(1).

“(h) DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Any information in the possession of any Federal agency that identifies a person, or the geographic location of a person, who is registered pursuant to regulations under this section (including regulations promulgated before the effective date of this subsection), or any site-specific information relating to the type, quantity, or characterization of a biological agent or toxin listed pursuant to subsection (a)(1) or

the site-specific security mechanisms in place to protect such agents and toxins, including the national database required in subsection (d), shall not be disclosed under section 552(a) of title 5, United States Code.

“(2) DISCLOSURES FOR PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY; CONGRESS.—Nothing in this section may be construed as preventing the head of any Federal agency—

“(A) from making disclosures of information described in paragraph (1) for purposes of protecting the public health and safety; or

“(B) from making disclosures of such information to any committee or subcommittee of the Congress with appropriate jurisdiction, upon request.

“(i) CIVIL MONEY PENALTY.—Any person who violates a regulation under subsection (b) or (c) shall be subject to the United States for a civil money penalty in an amount not exceeding \$250,000 in the case of an individual and \$500,000 in the case of any other person. The provisions of section 1128A of the Social Security Act (other than subsections (a), (b), (h), and (i), the first sentence of subsection (c), and paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (f) of such section) shall apply to civil money penalties under this subsection in the same manner as such provisions apply to a penalty or proceeding under section 1128A(a) of such Act. The Secretary may delegate authority under this section in the same manner as provided in section 1128A(j)(2) of such Act and such authority shall include all powers described in section 6 of the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. App. 2).

“(j) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, the terms ‘biological agent’ and ‘toxin’ have the same meaning as in section 178 of title 18, United States Code.”.

#### (2) REGULATIONS.—

(A) DATE CERTAIN FOR PROMULGATION; EFFECTIVE DATE REGARDING CRIMINAL AND CIVIL PENALTIES.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this title, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall promulgate an interim final rule for carrying out section 351A(c) of the Public Health Service Act, which amends the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996. Such interim final rule will take effect 60 days after the date on which such rule is promulgated, including for purposes of—

(i) section 175(b) of title 18, United States Code (relating to criminal penalties), as added by subsection (b)(1)(B) of this section; and

(ii) section 351A(i) of the Public Health Service Act (relating to civil penalties).

(B) SUBMISSION OF REGISTRATION APPLICATIONS.—A person required to register for possession under the interim final rule promulgated under subparagraph (A) shall submit an application for such registration not later than 60 days after the date on which such rule is promulgated.

(3) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Subsections (d), (e), (f), and (g) of section 511 of the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 (42 U.S.C. 262 note) are repealed.

(4) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Paragraph (1) shall take effect as if incorporated in the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996, and any regulations, including the list under subsection (d)(1) of section 511 of that Act, issued under section 511 of that Act shall remain in effect as if issued under section 351A of the Public Health Service Act.

#### (b) SELECT AGENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 175 of title 18, United States Code, as amended by the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism (USA PATRIOT ACT) Act of 2001 (Public Law 107-56), is amended—

(A) by redesignating subsections (b) and (c) as subsections (c) and (d), respectively; and

(B) by inserting after subsection (a) the following:

“(b) SELECT AGENTS.—

“(1) UNREGISTERED FOR POSSESSION.—Whoever knowingly possesses a biological agent or toxin where such agent or toxin is a select agent for which such person has not obtained a registration required by regulation issued under section 351A(c) of the Public Health Service Act shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

“(2) TRANSFER TO UNREGISTERED PERSON.—Whoever transfers a select agent to a person who the transferor has reason to believe has not obtained a registration required by regulations issued under section 351A(b) or (c) of the Public Health Service Act shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.”.

(2) DEFINITIONS.—Section 175 of title 18, United States Code, as amended by paragraph (1), is further amended by striking subsection (d) and inserting the following:

“(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section:

“(1) The terms ‘biological agent’ and ‘toxin’ have the meanings given such terms in section 178, except that, for purposes of subsections (b) and (c), such terms do not encompass any biological agent or toxin that is in its naturally occurring environment, if the biological agent or toxin has not been cultivated, cultured, collected, or otherwise extracted from its natural source.

“(2) The term ‘for use as a weapon’ includes the development, production, transfer, acquisition, retention, or possession of any biological agent, toxin, or delivery system, other than for prophylactic, protective, or other peaceful purposes.

“(3) The term ‘select agent’ means a biological agent or toxin, as defined in paragraph (1), that is on the list that is in effect pursuant to section 511(d)(1) of the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-132), or as subsequently revised under section 351A(a) of the Public Health Service Act.”.

#### (3) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—

(A) Section 175(a) of title 18, United States Code, is amended in the second sentence by striking “under this section” and inserting “under this subsection”.

(B) Section 175(c) of title 18, United States Code, (as redesignated by paragraph (1)), is amended by striking the second sentence.

(C) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, after consultation with other appropriate Federal agencies, shall submit to the Congress a report that—

(1) describes the extent to which there has been compliance by governmental and private entities with applicable regulations under section 351A of the Public Health Service Act, including the extent of compliance before the date of the enactment of this Act, and including the extent of compliance with regulations promulgated after such date of enactment;

(2) describes the actions to date and future plans of the Secretary for updating the list of biological agents and toxins under section 351A(a)(1) of the Public Health Service Act;

(3) describes the actions to date and future plans of the Secretary for determining compliance with regulations under such section 351A of the Public Health Service Act and for taking appropriate enforcement actions; and

(4) provides any recommendations of the Secretary for administrative or legislative initiatives regarding such section 351A of the Public Health Service Act.

## TITLE III—IMPROVING STATE AND LOCAL PREPAREDNESS

### Subtitle A—Emergency Measures to Improve State and Local Preparedness

#### SEC. 301. STATE BIOTERRORISM PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE BLOCK GRANT.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 319F of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d-6) is amended by striking subsection (c) and inserting the following:

“(c) STATE BIOTERRORISM PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE BLOCK GRANTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish the State Bioterrorism Preparedness and Response Block Grant Program (referred to in this subsection as the ‘Program’) under which the Secretary shall award grants to or enter into cooperative agreements with States, the District of Columbia, and territories (referred to in this section as ‘eligible entities’) to enable such entities to prepare for and respond to biological threats or attacks. The Secretary shall ensure that activities conducted under this section are coordinated with the activities conducted under this section and section 319C.

“(2) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible to receive amounts under paragraph (1), a State, the District of Columbia, or a territory shall prepare and submit to the Secretary an application at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require, including an assurance that the entity will—

“(A) not later than 180 days after the date on which a grant or contract is received under this subsection, prepare and submit to the Secretary a Bioterrorism Preparedness and Response Plan in accordance with subsection (c);

“(B) not later than 180 days after the date on which a grant or contract is received under this subsection, complete an assessment under section 319B(a), or an assessment that is substantially equivalent as determined by the Secretary unless such assessment has already been performed; and

“(C) establish a means by which to obtain public comment and input on the plan and plan implementation that shall include an advisory committee or other similar mechanism for obtaining input from the public at large as well as other stakeholders;

“(D) use amounts received under paragraph (1) in accordance with the plan submitted under paragraph (3), including making expenditures to carry out the strategy contained in the plan;

“(E) use amounts received under paragraph (1) to supplement and not supplant funding at levels in existence prior to September 11, 2001 for public health capacities or bioterrorism preparedness; and

“(F) with respect to the plan under paragraph (3), establish reasonable criteria to evaluate the effective performance of entities that receive funds under the grant or agreement and shall include relevant benchmarks in the plan.

“(3) BIOTERRORISM PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE PLAN.—Not later than 180 days after receiving amounts under this subsection, and 1 year after such date, a State, the District of Columbia, or a territory shall prepare and submit to the Secretary a Bioterrorism Preparedness and Response Plan for responding to biological threats or attacks. Recognizing the assessment of public health capacity conducted under section 319B, such plan shall include—

“(A) a description of the program that the eligible entity will adopt to achieve the core capacities developed under section 319A, including measures that meet the needs of children and other vulnerable populations;



“(B) a description (including amounts expended by the eligible entity for such purpose) of the programs, projects, and activities that the eligible entity will implement using amounts received in order to detect and respond to biological threats or attacks, including the manner in which the eligible entity will manage State surveillance and response efforts and coordinate such efforts with national efforts;

“(C) a description of the training initiatives that the eligible entity has carried out to improve its ability to detect and respond to a biological threat or attack, including training and planning to protect the health and safety of those conducting such detection and response activities;

“(D) a description of the cleanup and contamination prevention efforts that may be implemented in the event of a biological threat or attack;

“(E) a description of efforts to ensure that hospitals and health care providers have adequate capacity and plans in place to provide health care items and services (including mental health services and services to meet the needs of children and other vulnerable populations that may include the provision of telehealth services) in the event of a biological threat or attack; and

“(F) other information the Secretary may by regulation require.

“Nothing in subparagraph (E) shall be construed to require or recommend that States establish or maintain stockpiles of vaccines, therapies, or other medical supplies.

“(4) USE OF FUNDS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In coordination with the activities conducted under this section, an eligible entity shall use amounts received under this section to—

“(i) conduct the assessment under section 319B to achieve the capacities described in section 319A, if the assessment has not previously been conducted;

“(ii) achieve the public health capacities developed under section 319A; and

“(iii) carry out the plan under paragraph (3).

“(B) ADDITIONAL USES.—In addition to the activities described in subparagraph (A), an eligible entity may use amounts received under this subsection to—

“(i) improve surveillance, detection, and response activities to prepare for emergency response activities including biological threats or attacks, including training personnel in these and other necessary functions;

“(ii) carry out activities to improve communications and coordination efforts within the eligible entity and between the eligible entity and the Federal Government, including activities to improve information technology and communications equipment available to health care and public health officials for use in responding to a biological threat or attack or other public health emergency and including early warning and surveillance networks that use advanced information technology to provide early detection of biological threats or attacks;

“(iii) plan for triage and transport management in the event of a biological threat or attack;

“(iv) meet the special needs of children and other vulnerable populations during and after a biological threat or attack, including the expansion of 2-1-1 call centers or other universal hotlines, or an alternative communication plan to assist victims and their families in receiving timely information;

“(v) improve the ability of hospitals and other health care facilities to provide effective health care (including mental health care) during and after a biological threat or attack, including the development of model hospital preparedness plans by a hospital ac-

creditation organization or similar organizations; and

“(vi) enhance the safety of workplaces in the event of a biological threat or attack, except that nothing in this clause shall be construed to create a new, or deviate from an existing, authority to regulate, modify, or otherwise effect safety and health rules and standards.

“(C) PROHIBITED USES.—An eligible entity may not use amounts received under this subsection to—

“(i) provide inpatient services;

“(ii) make cash payments to intended recipients of health services;

“(iii) purchase or improve land or purchase any building or other facility;

“(iv) construct, repair, or alter any building or other facility; or

“(v) satisfy any requirement for the expenditure of non-Federal funds as a condition for the receipt of Federal funds.

“(5) AMOUNT OF GRANT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amount awarded to a State, the District of Columbia, or a territory under this subsection for a fiscal year shall be an amount that bears the same ratio to the amount appropriated under paragraph (9) for such fiscal year (and remaining after amounts are made available under subparagraphs (C) and (D)) as the total population of the State, District, or territory bears to the total population of the United States.

“(B) EXCEPTIONS.—

“(i) MINIMUM AMOUNT WITH RESPECT TO STATES.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A) and subject to the extent of amounts made available under paragraph (9), a State may not receive an award under this subsection for a fiscal year in an amount that is less than—

“(I) \$5,000,000 for any fiscal year in which the total amount appropriated under this subsection equals or exceeds \$667,000,000; or

“(II) 0.75 percent of the total amount appropriated under this subsection for any fiscal year in which such total amount is less than \$667,000,000.

“(ii) EXTRAORDINARY NEEDS.—

“(I) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A) and subject to the extent of amounts made available under paragraph (9), the Secretary may provide additional funds to a State, District, or territory under this subsection if the Secretary determines that such State, District, or territory has extraordinary needs with respect to bioterrorism preparedness.

“(II) FINDING WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.—As a result of the concentration of entities of national significance located within the District of Columbia, Congress finds that the District of Columbia has extraordinary needs with respect to bioterrorism preparedness, and the Secretary shall recognize such finding for purposes of subclause (I).

“(C) RULE WITH RESPECT TO UNEXPENDED FUNDS.—To the extent that all the funds appropriated under paragraph (9) for a fiscal year and available in such fiscal year are not otherwise paid to eligible entities because—

“(i) one or more eligible entities have not submitted an application or public health disaster plan in accordance with paragraphs (2) and (3) for the fiscal year;

“(ii) one or more eligible entities have notified the Secretary that they do not intend to use the full amount awarded under this subsection; or

“(iii) some eligible entity amounts are offset or repaid;

such excess shall be provided to each of the remaining eligible entities in proportion to the amount otherwise provided to such entities under this paragraph for the fiscal year without regard to this subparagraph.

“(D) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—Any amount paid to an eligible entity for a fiscal year under this subsection and remaining unobligated at the end of such year shall remain available for the next fiscal year to such entity for the purposes for which it was made.

“(6) INDIAN TRIBES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary—

“(i) receives a request from the governing body of an Indian tribe or tribal organization within any State that funds under this subsection be provided directly by the Secretary to such tribe or organization; and

“(ii) determines that the members of such tribe or tribal organization would be better served by means of grants or agreements made directly by the Secretary under this subsection;

the Secretary shall reserve from amounts which would otherwise be provided to such State under this subsection for the fiscal year the amount determined under subparagraph (B).

“(B) AMOUNT.—The Secretary shall reserve for the purpose of subparagraph (A) from amounts that would otherwise be paid to such State under paragraph (1) an amount equal to the amount which bears the same ratio to the amount awarded to the State for the fiscal year involved as the population of the Indian tribe or the individuals represented by the tribal organization bears to the total population of the State.

“(C) GRANT.—The amount reserved by the Secretary on the basis of a determination under this paragraph shall be granted to the Indian tribe or tribal organization serving the individuals for whom such a determination has been made.

“(D) PLAN.—In order for an Indian tribe or tribal organization to be eligible for a grant for a fiscal year under this paragraph, it shall submit to the Secretary a plan for such fiscal year which meets such criteria as the Secretary may prescribe.

“(E) DEFINITIONS.—In this paragraph, the terms ‘Indian tribe’ and ‘tribal organization’ have the same meaning given such terms in section 4(b) and section 4(c) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act.

“(7) WITHHOLDING.—

“(A) REQUIREMENTS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, after adequate notice and an opportunity for a hearing conducted within the affected eligible entity, withhold or recoup funds from any such entity that does not use amounts received under this subsection in accordance with the requirements of this subsection. The Secretary shall withhold or recoup such funds until the Secretary finds that the reason for the withholding or recoupment has been removed and there is reasonable assurance that it will not recur.

“(ii) INVESTIGATION.—The Secretary may not institute proceedings to withhold or recoup funds under clause (i) unless the Secretary has conducted an investigation concerning whether the eligible entity has used grant or agreement amounts in accordance with the requirements of this subsection. Investigations required by this clause shall be conducted within the affected entity by qualified investigators.

“(iii) RESPONSE TO COMPLAINTS.—The Secretary shall respond in an expeditious manner to complaints of a substantial or serious nature that an eligible entity has failed to use funds in accordance with the requirements of this subsection.

“(iv) MINOR FAILURES.—The Secretary may not withhold or recoup funds under clause (i) from an eligible entity for a minor failure to comply with the requirements of this subsection.

“(B) AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION FOR INSPECTION.—Each eligible entity, and other

entity which has received funds under this section, shall make appropriate books, documents, papers, and records available to the Secretary or the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, for examination, copying, or mechanical reproduction on or off the premises of the appropriate entity upon a reasonable request therefore.

“(C) LIMITATION ON REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—In conducting any investigation in an eligible entity, the Secretary or the Comptroller General of the United States may not make a request for any information not readily available to such eligible entity, or an entity which has received funds under this subsection, or make an unreasonable request for information to be compiled, collected, or transmitted in any form not readily available.

“(ii) JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS.—Clause (i) does not apply to the collection, compilation, or transmittal of data in the course of a judicial proceeding.

“(8) DEFINITION.—In this subsection, the term ‘State’ means any of the several States.

“(9) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this subsection, \$667,000,000 for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary for fiscal year 2003, and no funds are authorized to be appropriated for subsequent fiscal years.”.

(b) REAUTHORIZATION OF OTHER PROGRAMS.—Section 319F(i) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d-6(i)) is amended to read as follows:

“(i) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated—

“(1) to carry out subsection (d), \$370,000,000 for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary for each subsequent fiscal year through 2006; and

“(2) to carry out subsections (a), (b), and (e) through (i), such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2006.”.

#### **Subtitle B—Improving Local Preparedness and Response Capabilities**

##### **SEC. 311. DESIGNATED BIOTERRORISM RESPONSE MEDICAL CENTERS.**

Section 319F of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d-6) is amended—

(1) by redesignating subsections (d) through (h) and (i), as subsections (e) through (i) and (l), respectively; and

(2) by inserting after subsection (c), the following:

“(d) DESIGNATED BIOTERRORISM RESPONSE MEDICAL CENTERS.—

“(1) GRANTS.—The Secretary shall award project grants to eligible entities to enable such entities, in a manner consistent with applicable provisions of the Bioterrorism Preparedness and Response Plan, to improve local and bioterrorism response medical center preparedness.

“(2) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant under paragraph (1), an entity shall—

“(A) be a consortium that consists of at least one entity from each of the following categories—

“(i) a hospital including children’s hospitals, clinic, health center, or primary care facility;

“(ii) a political subdivision of a State; and

“(iii) a department of public health;

“(B) prepare, in consultation with the Chief Executive Officer of the State, District, or territory in which the hospital, clinic, health center, or primary care facility is located, and submits to the Secretary, an application at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require;

“(C) within a reasonable period of time after receiving a grant under paragraph (1),

meet such technical guidelines as may be applicable under paragraph (4); and

“(D) provide assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that such entity shall, upon the request of the Secretary or the Chief Executive Officer of the State, District, or territory in which the entity is located, during the emergency period, serve the needs of the emergency area, including providing adequate health care capacity, serving as a regional resource in the diagnosis, treatment, or care for persons, including children and other vulnerable populations, exposed to a biological threat or attack, and accepting the transfer of patients, where appropriate.

“(3) USE OF FUNDS.—An entity that receives a grant under paragraph (1) shall use funds received under the grant for activities that include—

“(A) the training of health care professionals to enhance the ability of such personnel to recognize the symptoms of exposure to a potential biological threat or attack and to provide treatment to those so exposed;

“(B) the training of health care professionals to recognize and treat the mental health consequences of a biological threat or attack;

“(C) increasing the capacity of such entity to provide appropriate health care for large numbers of individuals exposed to a biological threat or attack;

“(D) the purchase of reserves of vaccines, therapies, and other medical supplies to be used until materials from the Strategic National Pharmaceutical Stockpile arrive;

“(E) training and planning to protect the health and safety of personnel involved in responding to a biological threat or attack; or

“(F) other activities determined appropriate by the Secretary.

“(4) PROHIBITED USES.—An eligible entity may not use amounts received under this subsection to—

“(A) purchase or improve land or purchase any building or other facility; or

“(B) construct, repair, or alter any building or facility.

“(6) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Bioterrorism Preparedness Act of 2001, the Secretary shall develop and publish technical guidelines relating to equipment, training, treatment, capacity, and personnel, relevant to the status as a bioterrorism response medical center and the Secretary may provide technical assistance to eligible entities, including assistance to address the needs of children and other vulnerable populations.”.

##### **SEC. 312. DESIGNATED STATE PUBLIC EMERGENCY ANNOUNCEMENT PLAN.**

Section 613(b) of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5196b(b)) is amended—

(1) in paragraph (5), by striking “and” at the end;

(2) in paragraph (6), by striking the period and inserting “; and”; and

(3) by adding at the end the following:

“(7) include a plan for providing information to the public in a coordinated manner.”.

##### **SEC. 313. TRAINING FOR PEDIATRIC ISSUES SURROUNDING BIOLOGICAL AGENTS USED IN WARFARE AND TERRORISM.**

Section 319F(f) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d-6(e)), as so redesignated by section 311, is amended—

(1) in paragraph (1)—

(A) by inserting “(including mental health care)” after “and care”; and

(B) by striking “and” at the end;

(2) in paragraph (2), by striking the period and inserting “; and”; and

(3) by adding at the end the following:

“(3) develop educational programs for health care professionals, recognizing the

special needs of children and other vulnerable populations.”.

##### **SEC. 314. GENERAL ACCOUNTING OFFICE REPORT.**

Section 319F(h) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d-6(g)), as so redesignated by section 311, is amended—

(1) by striking “Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this section, the” and inserting “The”; and

(2) in paragraph (3), by striking “and” at the end;

(3) in paragraph (4), by striking the period and inserting a semicolon; and

(4) by adding at the end the following:

“(5) the activities and cost of the Civil Support Teams of the National Guard in responding to biological threats or attacks against the civilian population;

“(6) the activities of the working group described in subsection (a) and the efforts made by such group to carry out the activities described in such subsection;

“(7) the activities and cost of the 2-1-1 call centers and other universal hotlines; and

“(8) the activities and cost of the development and improvement of public health laboratory capacity.”.

##### **SEC. 315. ADDITIONAL RESEARCH.**

Section 22 of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 671) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(h) RESEARCH RELATING TO BIOLOGICAL THREATS OR ATTACKS IN THE WORKPLACE.—The Director shall enhance and expand research as deemed appropriate by the Director on the health and safety of workers who are at risk for biological threats or attacks in the workplace.”.

##### **SEC. 316. SENSE OF THE SENATE.**

It is the sense of the Senate that—

(1) many excellent university-based programs are already functioning and developing important biodefense products and solutions throughout the United States;

(2) accelerating the crucial work done at university centers and laboratories will contribute significantly to the United States capacity to defend against any biological threat or attack;

(3) maximizing the effectiveness of, and extending the mission of, established university programs would be one appropriate use of the additional resources provided for in the Bioterrorism Preparedness Act of 2001; and

(4) Congress recognizes the importance of existing public and private university-based research, training, public awareness, and safety related biological defense programs in the awarding of grants and contracts made in accordance with this Act.

#### **TITLE IV—DEVELOPING NEW COUNTERMEASURES AGAINST BIOTERRORISM**

##### **SEC. 401. LIMITED ANTITRUST EXEMPTION.**

Section 2 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 13) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(g) LIMITED ANTITRUST EXEMPTION.—

“(1) COUNTERMEASURES DEVELOPMENT MEETINGS.—

“(A) COUNTERMEASURES DEVELOPMENT MEETINGS AND CONSULTATIONS.—The Secretary may conduct meetings and consultations with parties involved in the development of priority countermeasures for the purpose of the development, manufacture, distribution, purchase, or sale of priority countermeasures consistent with the purposes of this title. The Secretary shall give notice of such meetings and consultations to the Attorney General and the Chairperson of the Federal Trade Commission (referred to in this subsection as the ‘Chairperson’).

“(B) MEETING AND CONSULTATION CONDITIONS.—A meeting or consultation conducted under subparagraph (A) shall—

“(i) be chaired or, in the case of a consultation, facilitated by the Secretary;

“(ii) be open to parties involved in the development, manufacture, distribution, purchase, or sale of priority countermeasures, as determined by the Secretary;

“(iii) be open to the Attorney General and the Chairperson;

“(iv) be limited to discussions involving the development, manufacture, distribution, or sale of priority countermeasures, consistent with the purposes of this title; and

“(v) be conducted in such manner as to ensure that national security, confidential, and proprietary information is not disclosed outside the meeting or consultation.

“(C) MINUTES.—The Secretary shall maintain minutes of meetings and consultations under this subsection, which shall not be disclosed under section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

“(D) EXEMPTION.—The antitrust laws shall not apply to meetings and consultations under this paragraph, except that any agreement or conduct that results from a meeting or consultation and that does not receive an exemption pursuant to this subsection shall be subject to the antitrust laws.

“(2) WRITTEN AGREEMENTS.—The Secretary shall file a written agreement regarding covered activities, made pursuant to meetings or consultations conducted under paragraph (1) and that is consistent with this paragraph, with the Attorney General and the Chairperson for a determination of the compliance of such agreement with antitrust laws. In addition to the proposed agreement itself, any such filing shall include—

“(A) an explanation of the intended purpose of the agreement;

“(B) a specific statement of the substance of the agreement;

“(C) a description of the methods that will be utilized to achieve the objectives of the agreement;

“(D) an explanation of the necessity of a cooperative effort among the particular participating parties to achieve the objectives of the agreement; and

“(E) any other relevant information determined necessary by the Secretary in consultation with the Attorney General and the Chairperson.

“(3) DETERMINATION.—The Attorney General, in consultation with the Chairperson, shall determine whether an agreement regarding covered activities referred to in paragraph (2) would likely—

“(A) be in compliance with the antitrust laws, and so inform the Secretary and the participating parties; or

“(B) violate the antitrust laws, in which case, the filing shall be deemed to be a request for an exemption from the antitrust laws, limited to the performance of the agreement consistent with the purposes of this title.

“(4) ACTION ON REQUEST FOR EXEMPTION.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Attorney General, in consultation with the Chairperson, shall grant, deny, grant in part and deny in part, or propose modifications to a request for exemption from the antitrust laws under paragraph (3) within 15 days of the receipt of such request.

“(B) EXTENSION.—The Attorney General may extend the 15-day period referred to in subparagraph (A) for an additional period of not to exceed 10 days. Such additional period may be further extended only by the United States district court, upon an application by the Attorney General after notice to the Secretary and the parties involved.

“(C) DETERMINATION.—In granting an exemption under this paragraph, the Attorney General, in consultation with the Chairperson and the Secretary—

(i) must find—

“(I) that the agreement involved is necessary to ensure the availability of priority countermeasures;

“(II) that the exemption from the antitrust laws would promote the public interest; and

“(III) that there is no substantial competitive impact to areas not directly related to the purposes of the agreement; and

“(ii) may consider any other factors determined relevant by the Attorney General and the Chairperson.

“(5) LIMITATION ON AND RENEWAL OF EXEMPTIONS.—An exemption granted under paragraph (4) shall be limited to covered activities, and shall expire on the date that is 3 years after the date on which the exemption becomes effective (and at 3 year intervals thereafter, if renewed) unless the Attorney General in consultation with the Chairperson determines that the exemption should be renewed (with modifications, as appropriate) considering the factors described in paragraph (4).

“(6) LIMITATION ON PARTIES.—The use of any information acquired under an exempted agreement by the parties to such an agreement for any purposes other than those specified in the antitrust exemption granted by the Attorney General shall be subject to the antitrust laws and any other applicable laws.

“(7) GUIDELINES.—The Attorney General and the Chairperson may develop and issue guidelines to implement this subsection.

“(8) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Bioterrorism Preparedness Act of 2001, and annually thereafter, the Attorney General and the Chairperson shall report to Congress on the use and continuing need for the exemption from the antitrust laws provided by this subsection.

“(9) SUNSET.—The authority of the Attorney General to grant or renew a limited antitrust exemption under this subsection shall expire at the end of the 6-year period that begins on the date of enactment of the Bioterrorism Preparedness Act of 2001.

“(h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section and title XXVIII of the Public Health Service Act:

“(1) ANTITRUST LAWS.—The term ‘antitrust laws’—

“(A) has the meaning given such term in subsection (a) of the first section of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 12(a)), except that such term includes the Act of June 19, 1936 (15 U.S.C. 13 et seq.) commonly known as the Robinson-Patman Act, and section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 45) to the extent such section 5 applies to unfair methods of competition; and

“(B) includes any State law similar to the laws referred to in subparagraph (A).

“(2) COVERED ACTIVITIES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the term ‘covered activities’ means any group of activities or conduct, including attempting to make, making, or performing a contract or agreement or engaging in other conduct, for the purpose of—

“(i) theoretical analysis, experimentation, or the systematic study of phenomena or observable facts necessary to the development of priority countermeasures;

“(ii) the development or testing of basic engineering techniques necessary to the development of priority countermeasures;

“(iii) the extension of investigative findings or theory of a scientific or technical nature into practical application for experimental and demonstration purposes, including the experimental production and testing of models, prototypes, equipment, materials, and processes necessary to the development of priority countermeasures;

“(iv) the production, distribution, or marketing of a product, process, or service that is a priority countermeasures;

“(v) the testing in connection with the production of a product, process, or services necessary to the development of priority countermeasures;

“(vi) the collection, exchange, and analysis of research or production information necessary to the development of priority countermeasures; or

“(vii) any combination of the purposes described in clauses (i) through (vi); and such term may include the establishment and operation of facilities for the conduct of covered activities described in clauses (i) through (vi), the conduct of such covered activities on a protracted and proprietary basis, and the processing of applications for patents and the granting of licenses for the results of such covered activities.

“(B) EXCEPTION.—The term ‘covered activities’ shall not include the following activities involving 2 or more persons:

“(i) Exchanging information among competitors relating to costs, sales, profitability, prices, marketing, or distribution of any product, process, or service if such information is not reasonably necessary to carry out the purposes of covered activities.

“(ii) Entering into any agreement or engaging in any other conduct—

“(I) to restrict or require the sale, licensing, or sharing of inventions, developments, products, processes, or services not developed through, produced by, or distributed or sold through such covered activities; or

“(II) to restrict or require participation by any person who is a party to such covered activities in other research and development activities, that is not reasonably necessary to prevent the misappropriation of proprietary information contributed by any person who is a party to such covered activities or of the results of such covered activities.

“(iii) Entering into any agreement or engaging in any other conduct allocating a market with a competitor that is not expressly exempted from the antitrust laws by a determination under subsection (i)(4).

“(iv) Exchanging information among competitors relating to production (other than production by such covered activities) of a product, process, or service if such information is not reasonably necessary to carry out the purpose of such covered activities.

“(v) Entering into any agreement or engaging in any other conduct restricting, requiring, or otherwise involving the production of a product, process, or service that is not so expressly exempted from the antitrust laws by a determination under subsection (i)(4).

“(vi) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, entering into any agreement or engaging in any other conduct to restrict or require participation by any person who is a party to such activities, in any unilateral or joint activity that is not reasonably necessary to carry out the purpose of such covered activities.

“(3) DEVELOPMENT.—The term ‘development’ includes the identification of suitable compounds or biological materials, the conduct of preclinical and clinical studies, the preparation of an application for marketing approval, and any other actions related to preparation of a countermeasure.

“(4) PERSON.—The term ‘person’ has the meaning given such term in subsection (a) of the first section of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 12(a)).

“(5) PRIORITY COUNTERMEASURE.—The term ‘priority countermeasure’ means a countermeasure, including a drug, medical device, biological product, or diagnostic test to treat, identify, or prevent infection by a biological agent or toxin on the list developed under section 351A(a)(1) and prioritized under subsection (a)(1).”

**SEC. 402. DEVELOPING NEW COUNTERMEASURES AGAINST BIOTERRORISM.**

Title XXVIII of the Public Health Service Act, as added by section 101 and amended by section 201, is further amended by adding at the end the following:

**“Subtitle B—Developing New Countermeasures Against Bioterrorism**

**“SEC. 2841. SMALLPOX VACCINE AND OTHER VACCINE DEVELOPMENT.**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall award contracts, enter into cooperative agreements, or carry out such other activities as may reasonably be required in order to ensure that the stockpile described in section 2812 shall include the number of doses of vaccine against smallpox and other such vaccines determined by the Secretary to be sufficient to meet the needs of the population of the United States.

“(b) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the private distribution, purchase, or sale of vaccines from sources other than the stockpile described in subsection (a).

“(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section, \$509,000,000 for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2003 through 2006.

**“SEC. 2842. CONTRACT AUTHORITY FOR PRIORITY COUNTERMEASURES.**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, to the extent the Secretary determines necessary to achieve the purposes of this title, enter into long-term contracts and comparable grants or cooperative agreements, for the purpose of—

“(1) ensuring the development of priority countermeasures that are necessary to prepare for a bioterrorist attack or other significant disease emergency;

“(2) securing the manufacture, distribution, and adequate supply of such countermeasures, including through the development of novel production methods for such countermeasures;

“(3) maintaining the Strategic National Pharmaceutical Stockpile under section 2812; and

“(4) carrying out such other activities determined appropriate by the Secretary to achieve the purposes of this title.

“(b) TERMS OF CONTRACTS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary may enter into a contract or cooperative agreement under subsection (a) prior to the development, approval, or clearance of the countermeasure that is the subject of the contract. The contract or cooperative agreement may provide for its termination for the convenience of the Federal Government if the contractor does not develop the countermeasure involved. Such a contract or cooperative agreement may—

“(1) involve one or more aspects of the development, manufacture, purchase, or distribution of one or more uses of one or more countermeasures; and

“(2) set forth guaranteed minimum quantities of products and negotiated unit prices.

**“SEC. 2843. SECURITY FOR COUNTERMEASURE DEVELOPMENT AND PRODUCTION.**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of Defense, may provide technical or other assistance, to provide security to persons or facilities that conduct development, production, distribution, or storage of priority countermeasures.

“(b) BEST PRACTICES.—The Secretary shall develop guidelines and best practices to enable entities eligible to receive assistance under this section to secure their facilities against potential terrorist attack.”.

**SEC. 403. SEQUENCING OF PRIORITY PATHOGENS.**

Section 319F(g) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d-6(f)), as so redesignated by section 311, is amended—

(1) in paragraph (3), by striking “and” at the end;

(2) by redesignating paragraph (4) as paragraph (5); and

(3) by inserting after paragraph (3), the following:

“(4) the sequencing of the genomes of priority pathogens as determined appropriate by the Director of the National Institutes of Health, in consultation with the working group established in subsection (a); and”.

**SEC. 404. ACCELERATED COUNTERMEASURE RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT.**

Section 319F(g) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d-6(f)), as so redesignated by section 311 and amended by section 403, is further amended—

(1) by redesignating paragraphs (1) through (5), as subparagraphs (A) through (E), respectively and indenting appropriately;

(2) by striking “The Secretary” and inserting the following:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary”; and

(3) by adding at the end the following:

“(2) ACCELERATED COUNTERMEASURE RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall conduct, and award grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements for, research, investigations, experiments, demonstrations, and studies in the health sciences relating to—

“(i) the epidemiology and pathogenesis of biological agents or toxins of potential use in a bioterrorist attack;

“(ii) the development of new vaccines and therapeutics for use against biological agents or toxins of potential use in a bioterrorist attack;

“(iii) the development of diagnostic tests to detect biological agents or toxins of potential use in a bioterrorist attack; and

“(iv) other relevant areas of research; with consideration given to the needs of children and other vulnerable populations.

“(B) PRIORITY.—The Secretary shall give priority under this paragraph to the funding of research and other studies related to priority countermeasures.”.

**SEC. 405. ACCELERATED APPROVAL OF PRIORITY COUNTERMEASURES.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services may designate a priority countermeasure as a fast-track product pursuant to section 506 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 356) or as a device granted priority review pursuant to section 515(d)(5) of such Act (21 U.S.C. 366e(d)(5)). Such a designation may be made prior to the submission of—

(1) a request for designation by the sponsor or applicant; or

(2) an application for the investigation of the drug under section 505(i) of such Act or section 351(a)(3) of the Public Health Service Act.

Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to prohibit a sponsor or applicant from declining such a designation.

(b) USE OF ANIMAL TRIALS.—A drug for which approval is sought under section 505(d) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or section 351 of the Public Health Service Act on the basis of evidence of effectiveness that is derived from animal studies under section 406 may be designated as a fast track product for purposes of this section.

(c) PRIORITY REVIEW.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A priority countermeasure that is a drug or biological product shall be subject to the performance goals established by the Commissioner of Food and Drugs for priority drugs or biological products.

(2) DEFINITION.—In this subsection the term “priority drugs or biological products” means a drug or biological product that is the subject of a drug application referred to in section 101(4) of the Food and Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997.

**SEC. 406. USE OF ANIMAL TRIALS IN THE APPROVAL OF PRIORITY COUNTERMEASURES.**

Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall issue a final rule for the proposal entitled “New Drug and Biological Drug Products; Evidence Needed to Demonstrate Efficacy of New Drugs for Use Against Lethal or Permanently Disabling Toxic Substances When Efficacy Studies in Humans Ethically Cannot be Conducted” as published in the Federal Register on October 5, 1999 (64 Fed. Reg.).

**SEC. 407. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.**

Title XXVIII of the Public Health Service Act, as added by section 101 and amended by section 403, is further amended by adding at the end the following:

**“Subtitle C—Miscellaneous Provisions**

**“SEC. 2851. SUPPLEMENT NOT SUPPLANT.**

“A State or local government, or other entity to which a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement is awarded under this title, may not use amounts received under the grant, contract, or cooperative agreement to supplant expenditures by the entity for activities provided for under this title, but shall use such amounts only to supplement such expenditures at a level at least equal to the level of such expenditures for fiscal year 2001 (excluding those additional, extraordinary expenditures that may have been made after September 10, 2001).”.

**TITLE V—PROTECTING THE SAFETY AND SECURITY OF THE FOOD SUPPLY**

**Subtitle A—General Provisions to Expand and Upgrade Security**

**SEC. 511. FOOD SAFETY AND SECURITY STRATEGY.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The President’s Council on Food Safety (as established by Executive Order 13100), the Secretary of Commerce, and the Secretary of Transportation, shall, in consultation with the food industry and consumer and producer groups, and the States, develop a crisis communications and education strategy with respect to bioterrorist threats to the food supply. Such strategy shall address threat assessments, response and notification procedures, and risks communications to the public.

(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated, \$500,000 for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary in each subsequent fiscal year to implement the strategy developed under subsection (a) in cooperation with the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, and the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.

**SEC. 512. EXPANSION OF ANIMAL AND PLANT HEALTH INSPECTION SERVICE ACTIVITIES.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Agriculture (referred to in this section as the “Secretary”) shall enhance and expand the capacity of the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service through the conduct of activities to—

(1) increase the inspection capacity of the Service at international points of origin;

(2) improve surveillance at ports of entry and customs;

(3) enhance methods of protecting against the introduction of plant and animal disease organisms by terrorists;

(4) adopt new strategies and technologies for dealing with intentional outbreaks of

plant and animal disease arising from acts of terrorism or from unintentional introduction, including—

(A) establishing cooperative agreements among Veterinary Services of the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, State animal health commissions and regulatory agencies for livestock and poultry health, and private veterinary practitioners to enhance the preparedness and ability of Veterinary Services and the commissions and agencies to respond to outbreaks of such animal diseases; and

(B) strengthening planning and coordination with State and local agencies, including—

(i) State animal health commissions and regulatory agencies for livestock and poultry health; and

(ii) State agriculture departments; and

(5) otherwise expand the capacity of the Service to protect against the threat of bioterrorism.

(b) **HIGH-TECH AGRICULTURE EARLY WARNING AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE SYSTEM.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—To provide the agricultural system of the United States with a new, enhanced level of protection and biosecurity that does not exist on the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Agriculture, in coordination with the Secretary of Health and Human Services, shall implement a fully secure surveillance and response system that utilizes, or is capable of utilizing, field test devices capable of detecting biological threats to animals and plants and that electronically integrates the devices and the tests on a real-time basis into a comprehensive surveillance, incident management, and emergency response system.

(2) **EXPANSION OF SYSTEM.**—The Secretary shall expand the system implemented under paragraph (1) as soon as practicable to include other Federal agencies and the States where appropriate and necessary to enhance the protection of the food and agriculture system of the United States. To facilitate the expansion of the system, the Secretary shall award grants to States.

(c) **AUTOMATED RECORDKEEPING SYSTEM.**—The Administrator of the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service shall implement a central automated recordkeeping system to provide for the reliable tracking of the status of animal and plant shipments, including those shipments on hold at ports of entry and customs. The Secretary shall ensure that such a system shall be fully accessible to or fully integrated with the Food Safety Inspection Service.

(d) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section, \$30,000,000 for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary for each subsequent fiscal year.

**SEC. 513. EXPANSION OF FOOD SAFETY INSPECTION SERVICE ACTIVITIES.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Agriculture shall enhance and expand the capacity of the Food Safety Inspection Service through the conduct of activities to—

(1) enhance the ability of the Service to inspect and ensure the safety and wholesomeness of meat and poultry products;

(2) improve the capacity of the Service to inspect international meat and meat products, poultry and poultry products, and egg products at points of origin and at ports of entry;

(3) strengthen the ability of the Service to collaborate with relevant agencies within the Department of Agriculture and with other entities in the Federal Government, the States, and Indian tribes through the sharing of information and technology; and

(4) otherwise expand the capacity of the Service to protect against the threat of bioterrorism.

(b) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section, \$15,000,000 for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary for each subsequent fiscal year.

**SEC. 514. EXPANSION OF FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION ACTIVITIES.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall expand the capacity of the Food and Drug Administration to—

(1) increase inspections to ensure the safety of the food supply consistent with the amendments made by subtitle B; and

(2) improve linkages between the Agency and other regulatory agencies of the Federal Government, the States, and Indian tribes with shared responsibilities.

(b) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section, \$59,000,000 for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary for each subsequent fiscal year.

**SEC. 515. BIOSECURITY UPGRADES AT THE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.**

There is authorized to be appropriated for fiscal year 2002, \$180,000,000 to enable the Agricultural Research Service to conduct building upgrades to modernize existing facilities, of which (1) \$100,000,000 is allocated for renovation, updating, and expansion of the Biosafety Level 3 laboratory and animal research facilities at the Plum Island Animal Disease Center (Greenport, New York), and of which (2) \$80,000,000 is allocated for the Agricultural Research Service/Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service facility in Ames, Iowa. There is authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary in fiscal years 2003 through 2006 for (1), (2) and the planning and design of an Agricultural Research Service biocontainment laboratory for poultry research in Athens, Georgia, and the planning, updating, and renovation of the Arthropod-Borne Animal Disease Laboratory in Laramie, Wyoming.

**SEC. 516. BIOSECURITY UPGRADES AT THE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES.**

The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall take such actions as may be necessary to secure existing facilities of the Department of Health and Human Services where potential animal and plant pathogens are housed or researched.

**SEC. 517. AGRICULTURAL BIOSECURITY.**

(a) **LAND GRANT ASSESSMENTS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Agriculture (referred to in this section as the “Secretary”) shall establish minimum security standards and award grants to land grant universities to conduct security needs assessments and to plan for improvement of—

(A) the security of all facilities where hazardous biological agents and toxins are stored or used for agricultural research purposes; and

(B) communication networks that transmit information about hazardous biological agents and toxins.

(2) **AVAILABILITY OF STANDARDS.**—Not later than 45 days after the establishment of security standards under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall make such standards available to land grant universities.

(3) **GRANTS.**—Not later than 45 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall award grants, not to exceed \$50,000 each, to land grant universities to enable such universities to conduct a security needs assessment and plan activities to improve security. Such an assessment shall be completed not later than 45 days after the date on which such grant funds are received.

(b) **NATIONAL HAZARDOUS AGENT INVENTORY.**—The Secretary shall carry out activi-

ties necessary to develop a national inventory of hazardous biological agents and toxins contained in agricultural research facilities. Such activities shall include developing and distributing a model inventory procedure, developing secure means of transmitting inventory information, and conducting annual inventory activities. The inventory shall be developed in coordination with, or as a component of, similar systems in existence on the date of enactment of this Act.

(c) **SCREENING PROTOCOL.**—The Secretary shall establish a national protocol for the screening of individuals who require access to agricultural research facilities in a manner that provides for the protection of personal privacy.

(d) **INDUSTRY-ON-FARM EDUCATION.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall develop and implement a program to provide education relating to farms, livestock confinement operations, and livestock auction biosecurity to prevent the intentional or accidental introduction of a foreign animal disease and to attempt to discover the introduction of such a disease before it can spread into an outbreak. Biosecurity for livestock includes animal quarantine procedures, blood testing of new arrivals, farm locations, control of human movement onto farms and holding facilities, control of vermin, and movement of vehicles onto farms.

(2) **QUARANTINE AND TESTING.**—The Secretary shall develop and disseminate through educational programs animal quarantine and testing guidelines to enable farmers and producers to better monitor new arrivals. Any educational seminars and training carried out by the Secretary under this paragraph shall emphasize the economic benefits of biosecurity and the profound negative impact of an outbreak.

(3) **CROP GUIDELINES.**—The Secretary may develop guidelines and educational materials relating to biosecurity issues to be distributed to local crop producers and facilities that handle, process, or transport crops.

(e) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section, \$20,000,000 for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary for each subsequent fiscal year, of which not less than \$5,000,000 shall be made available in fiscal year 2002 for activities under subsection (a).

**SEC. 518. BIOSECURITY OF FOOD MANUFACTURING, PROCESSING, AND DISTRIBUTION.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (referred to in this section as the “Secretary”), in consultation with the Attorney General, may award grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements to enable food manufacturers, food processors, food distributors, and other entities regulated by the Secretary to ensure the safety of food through the development and implementation of educational programs to ensure the security of their facilities and modes of transportation against potential bioterrorist attack.

(b) **BEST PRACTICES.**—The Secretary may develop best practices to enable entities eligible for funding under this section to secure their facilities and modes of transportation against potential bioterrorist attacks.

(c) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section, \$500,000 in fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary for each fiscal year thereafter.

**Subtitle B—Protection of the Food Supply**

**SEC. 531. ADMINISTRATIVE DETENTION.**

(a) **EXPANDED AUTHORITY.**—Section 304 of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 334) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(h) ADMINISTRATIVE DETENTION OF FOODS.—

“(1) AUTHORITY.—Any officer or qualified employee of the Food and Drug Administration may order the detention, in accordance with this subsection, of any article of food that is found during an inspection, examination, or investigation under this Act conducted by such officer or qualified employee, if the officer or qualified employee has credible evidence or information indicating that the article is in violation of this Act and presents a threat of serious adverse health consequences or death to humans or animals.

“(2) PERIOD OF DETENTION; APPROVAL BY SECRETARY OR SECRETARY’S DESIGNEE.—

“(A) DURATION.—An article of food may be detained under this subsection for a reasonable period, not to exceed 20 days, unless a greater period of time, not to exceed 30 days, is necessary to enable the Secretary to institute an action under subsection (a) or section 302.

“(B) SECRETARY’S APPROVAL.—Before an article of food may be ordered detained under this subsection, the Secretary or an officer or qualified employee designated by the Secretary must approve such order, after determining that the article presents a threat of serious adverse health consequences or death to humans or animals.

“(3) SECURITY OF DETAINED ARTICLE.—A detention order under this subsection with respect to an article of food may require that the article be labeled or marked as detained, and may require that the article be removed to a secure facility. An article subject to a detention order under this subsection shall not be moved by any person from the place at which it is ordered detained until released by the Secretary, or the expiration of the detention period applicable to such order, whichever occurs first.

“(4) APPEAL OF DETENTION ORDER.—Any person who would be entitled to claim a detained article if it were seized under subsection (a) may appeal to the Secretary the detention order under this subsection. Within 15 days after such an appeal is filed, the Secretary, after affording opportunity for an informal hearing, shall by order confirm the detention order or revoke it.

“(5) PERISHABLE FOODS.—The Secretary shall provide in regulation or in guidance for procedures for instituting and appealing on an expedited basis administrative detention of perishable foods.”.

(b) PROHIBITED ACT.—Section 301 of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 331) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(bb) The movement of an article of food in violation of an order under section 304(h), or the removal or alteration of any mark or label required by the order in order to identify the article as detained.”.

#### SEC. 532. DEBARMENT FOR REPEATED OR SERIOUS FOOD IMPORT VIOLATIONS.

(a) DEBARMENT AUTHORITY.—

(1) PERMISSIVE DEBARMENT.—Section 306(b)(1) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 335a(b)(1)) is amended—

(A) by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (B) and inserting “; or”; and

(B) by adding at the end the following:

“(C) a person from importing a food or offering a food for import into the United States if—

“(i) the person has been convicted of a felony for conduct relating to the importation into the United States of any food; or

“(ii) the person has engaged in a pattern of importing or offering for import adulterated food that presents a threat of serious adverse health consequences or death to humans or animals.”.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 306(b)(2) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 335a(b)(2)) is amended—

(A) in the paragraph heading, by inserting “RELATING TO DRUG APPLICATIONS” after “DEBARMENT”; and

(B) in the matter preceding subparagraph (A), by striking “paragraph (1)” and inserting “subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1)”.

(3) DEBARMENT PERIOD.—Section 306(c)(2)(A)(iii) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 335a(c)(2)(A)(iii)) is amended by striking “subsection (b)(2)” and inserting “subsection (b)(1)(C) or (b)(2)”.

(4) TERMINATION OF DEBARMENT.—Section 306(d)(3) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 335a(d)(3)) is amended—

(A) in subparagraph (A)(i), by striking “or (b)(2)(A)” and inserting “; or (b)(2)(A), or (b)(1)(C)”;

(B) in subparagraph (A)(ii)(II), by inserting “in applicable cases,” before “sufficient audits”; and

(C) in subparagraph (B), in each of clauses (i) and (ii), by inserting “or (b)(1)(C)” after “(b)(2)(B)”.

(5) EFFECTIVE DATES.—Section 306(1)(2) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 335a(1)(2)) is amended—

(A) in the first sentence, by inserting “and subsection (b)(1)(C)” after “subsection (b)(2)(B)”; and

(B) in the second sentence, by striking “and subsections (f) and (g) of this section” and inserting “subsections (f) and (g), and subsection (b)(1)(C)”.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 402 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 342) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(h) If it is an article of food imported or offered for import into the United States by, with the assistance of, or at the direction of, a person debarred under section 306(b)(1)(C).”.

#### SEC. 533. MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION OF RECORDS FOR FOODS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Chapter IV of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 341 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

#### “SEC. 414. MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION OF RECORDS.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary has reason to believe that an article of food is adulterated or misbranded under this Act and presents a threat of serious adverse health consequences or death to humans or animals, each person (excluding restaurants and farms) that manufactures, processes, packs, distributes, receives, holds, or imports such food shall, at the request of an officer or employee duly designated by the Secretary, permit such officer or employee, upon presentation of appropriate credentials and a written notice to such person, at reasonable times and within reasonable limits and in a reasonable manner, to have access to and to copy all records relating to such food that may assist the Secretary to determine the cause and scope of the violation. This requirement applies to all records relating to such manufacture, processing, packing, distribution, receipt, holding, or importation of such food maintained by or on behalf of such person in any format (including paper and electronic formats) and at any location.

“(b) REGULATIONS CONCERNING RECORD-KEEPING.—The Secretary shall promulgate regulations regarding the maintenance and retention of records for inspection for not longer than 2 years by persons (excluding restaurants and farms) that manufacture, process, pack, transport, distribute, receive, hold, or import food, as may be needed to allow the Secretary—

“(1) to promptly trace the source and chain of distribution of food and its packaging to address threats of serious adverse health consequences or death to humans or animals; or

“(2) to determine whether food manufactured, processed, packed, or held by the person may be adulterated or misbranded to the extent that it presents a threat of serious adverse health consequences or death to humans or animals under this Act. The Secretary may impose reduced requirements under such regulations for small businesses with 50 or fewer employees.

“(c) LIMITATIONS.—Nothing in this section shall be construed—

“(1) to limit the authority of the Secretary to inspect records or to require maintenance of records under any other provision of or regulations issued under this Act;

“(2) to authorize the Secretary to impose any requirements with respect to a food to the extent that it is within the exclusive jurisdiction of the Secretary of Agriculture pursuant to the Federal Meat Inspection Act (21 U.S.C. 601 et seq.), the Poultry Products Inspection Act (21 U.S.C. 451 et seq.), or the Egg Products Inspection Act (21 U.S.C. 1031 et seq.);

“(3) to extend to recipes for food, financial data, sales data other than shipment data, pricing data, personnel data, or research data; or

“(4) to alter, amend, or affect in any way the disclosure or nondisclosure under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, of information copied or collected under this section, or its treatment under section 1905 of title 18, United States Code.”.

(b) FACTORY INSPECTION.—Section 704(a) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 374(a)) is amended—

(1) in paragraph (1), by adding after the first sentence the following: “In the case of any person (excluding restaurants and farms) that manufactures, processes, packs, transports, distributes, receives, holds, or imports foods, the inspection shall extend to all records and other information described in section 414(a), or required to be maintained pursuant to section 414(b).”; and

(2) in paragraph (2), in the matter preceding subparagraph (A), by striking “second sentence” and inserting “third sentence”.

(c) PROHIBITED ACT.—Section 301 of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 331) is amended—

(1) in subsection (e)—

(A) by striking “by section 412, 504, or 703” and inserting “by section 412, 414, 504, 703, or 704(a)”; and

(B) by striking “under section 412” and inserting “under section 412, 414(b)”; and

(2) in section (j), by inserting “414,” after “412.”.

(d) EXPEDITED RULEMAKING.—Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall promulgate proposed and final regulations establishing recordkeeping requirements under subsection 414(b)(1) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.

#### SEC. 534. REGISTRATION OF FOOD MANUFACTURING, PROCESSING, AND HANDLING FACILITIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Chapter IV of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 341 et seq.), as amended by section 533, is further amended by adding at the end the following:

#### “SEC. 415. REGISTRATION OF FOOD MANUFACTURING, PROCESSING, AND HANDLING FACILITIES.

“(a) REGISTRATION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Any facility engaged in manufacturing, processing, or handling food for consumption in the United States shall be registered with the Secretary. To be registered—



“(A) for a domestic facility, the owner, operator, or agent in charge of the facility shall submit a registration to the Secretary; and

“(B) for a foreign facility, the owner, operator, or agent in charge of the facility shall submit a registration to the Secretary and shall include with the registration the name of the United States agent for the facility.

“(2) **REGISTRATION.**—An entity (referred to in this section as the ‘registrant’) shall submit a registration under paragraph (1) to the Secretary containing information necessary to notify the Secretary of the name and address of each facility at which, and all trade names under which, the registrant conducts business and, when determined necessary by the Secretary through guidance, the general food category (as identified under section 170.3 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations) of any food manufactured, processed, or handled at such facility. The registrant shall notify the Secretary in a timely manner of changes to such information.

“(3) **PROCEDURE.**—Upon receipt of a completed registration described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall notify the registrant of the receipt of such registration and assign a registration number to each registered facility.

“(4) **LIST.**—The Secretary shall compile and maintain an up-to-date list of facilities that are registered under this section. Such list and other information required to be submitted under this subsection shall not be subject to the disclosure requirements of section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

“(b) **EXEMPTION AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary may by regulation exempt types of retail establishments or farms from the requirements of subsection (a) if the Secretary determines that the registration of such facilities is not needed for effective enforcement of chapter IV and any regulations issued under such chapter.

“(c) **FACILITY.**—In this section, the term ‘facility’ includes any factory, warehouse, or establishment (including a factory, warehouse, or establishment of an importer), that manufactures, handles, or processes food. Such term does not include restaurants.

“(d) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize the Secretary to require an application, review, or licensing process.”

(b) **MISBRANDED FOODS.**—Section 403 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 343) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(t) If it is a food from a facility for which registration has not been submitted to the Secretary under section 415(a).”

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (b) shall take effect 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

#### **SEC. 535. PRIOR NOTICE OF IMPORTED FOOD SHIPMENTS.**

(a) **PRIOR NOTICE OF IMPORTED FOOD SHIPMENTS.**—Section 801 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 381) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(j) **PRIOR NOTICE OF IMPORTED FOOD SHIPMENTS.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—At least 4 hours before a food is imported or offered for importation into the United States, the producer, manufacturer, or shipper of the food shall provide documentation to the Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of Health and Human Services that—

“(A) identifies—

“(i) the food;

“(ii) the countries of origin of the food; and

“(iii) the quantity to be imported; and

“(B) includes such other information as the Secretary of Health and Human Services may require by regulation.

“(2) **REFUSAL OF ADMISSION.**—If documentation is not provided as required by paragraph

(1) at least 4 hours before the food is imported or offered for importation, the food may be refused admission.

“(3) **LIMITATION.**—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to authorize the Secretary to impose any requirements with respect to a food to the extent that it is within the exclusive jurisdiction of the Secretary of Agriculture pursuant to the Federal Meat Inspection Act (21 U.S.C. 601 et seq.), the Poultry Products Inspection Act (21 U.S.C. 451 et seq.), or the Egg Products Inspection Act (21 U.S.C. 1031 et seq.).”

(b) **PROHIBITION OF KNOWINGLY MAKING FALSE STATEMENTS.**—Section 301 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 331), as amended by section 531(b), is further amended by inserting after subsection (bb) the following:

“(cc) Knowingly making a false statement in documentation required under section 801(j).”

#### **SEC. 536. AUTHORITY TO MARK REFUSED ARTICLES.**

(a) **MISBRANDED FOODS.**—Section 403 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 343), as amended by section 534(b), is further amended by adding at the end the following:

“(u) If—

“(1) it has been refused admission under section 801(a);

“(2) it has not been required to be destroyed under section 801(a);

“(3) the packaging of it does not bear a label or labeling described in section 801(a); and

“(4) it presents a threat of serious adverse health consequences or death to humans or animals.”

(b) **REQUIREMENT.**—Section 801(a) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 381(a)) is amended by adding at the end the following: “The Secretary of Health and Human Services may require the owner or consignee of a food that has been refused admission under this section, and has not been required to be destroyed, to affix to the packaging of the food a label or labeling that—

“(1) clearly and conspicuously bears the statement: ‘United States: Refused Entry’;

“(2) is affixed to the packaging until the food is brought into compliance with this Act; and

“(3) has been provided at the expense of the owner or consignee of the food.”

(c) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the authority of the Secretary of Health and Human Services or the Secretary of the Treasury to require the marking of refused articles under any other provision of law.

#### **SEC. 537. AUTHORITY TO COMMISSION OTHER FEDERAL OFFICIALS TO CONDUCT INSPECTIONS.**

Section 702(a) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 372(a)) is amended in the first sentence—

(1) by inserting “qualified” before “employees”; and

(2) by inserting “or of other Federal Departments or agencies, notwithstanding any other provision of law restricting the use of a Department’s or agency’s officers, employees, or funds,” after “officers and qualified employees of the Department.”

#### **SEC. 538. PROHIBITION AGAINST PORT SHOPPING.**

Section 402 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 342), as amended by section 532(b), is further amended by adding at the end the following:

“(i) If it is an article of food imported or offered for import into the United States and the article of food has previously been refused admission under section 801(a), unless

the person reoffering the article affirmatively establishes, at the expense of the owner or consignee of the article, that the article complies with the applicable requirements of this Act, as determined by the Secretary.”

#### **SEC. 539. GRANTS TO STATES FOR INSPECTIONS.**

Chapter IX of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 391 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

#### **“SEC. 910. GRANTS TO STATES FOR INSPECTIONS.**

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary is authorized to make grants to States, territories, and Federally recognized Indian tribes that undertake examinations, inspections, and investigations, and related activities under section 702. The funds provided under such grants shall only be available for the costs of conducting such examinations, inspections, investigations, and related activities.

“(b) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated \$10,000,000 for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section for each subsequent fiscal year.”

#### **SEC. 540. RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**

Nothing in this title, or an amendment made by this title, shall be construed to—

(1) provide the Food and Drug Administration with additional authority related to the regulation of meat, poultry, and egg products; or

(2) limit the authority of the Secretary of Agriculture with respect to such products.

#### **Subtitle C—Research and Training to Enhance Food Safety and Security**

#### **SEC. 541. SURVEILLANCE AND INFORMATION GRANTS AND AUTHORITIES.**

Part B of title III of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 243 et seq.) is amended by inserting after section 317P the following:

#### **“SEC. 317Q. FOOD SAFETY GRANTS.**

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary may award food safety grants to States to expand the number of States participating in PulseNet, the Foodborne Diseases Active Surveillance Network, and other networks to enhance Federal, State, and local food safety efforts.

“(b) **USE OF FUNDS.**—Funds awarded under this section shall be used by States to assist such States in meeting the costs of establishing and maintaining the food safety surveillance, technical and laboratory capacity needed to participate in PulseNet, Foodborne Diseases Active Surveillance Network, and other networks to enhance Federal, State, and local food safety efforts.

“(c) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section, \$19,500,000 for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2003 through 2006.

#### **“SEC. 317R. SURVEILLANCE OF ANIMAL AND HUMAN HEALTH.**

“The Secretary, through the Commissioner of the Food and Drug Administration and the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, and the Secretary of Agriculture shall develop and implement a plan for coordinating the surveillance for zoonotic disease and human disease.”

#### **SEC. 542. AGRICULTURAL BIOTERRORISM RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Agriculture, to the maximum extent practicable, shall utilize existing authorities to expand Agricultural Research Service, and Cooperative State Research Education and Extension Service, programs to protect the food supply of the United States by conducting activities to—

(1) enhance the capability of the Service to respond immediately to the needs of Federal regulatory agencies involved in protecting the food and agricultural system;

(2) continue existing partnerships with institutions of higher education (including partnerships with 3 institutions of higher education that are national centers for countermeasures against agricultural bioterrorism and 7 additional institutions with existing programs related to bioterrorism) to help form stable, long-term programs of research, development, and evaluation of options to enhance the biosecurity of United States agriculture;

(3) strengthen linkages with the intelligence community to better identify research needs and evaluate acquired materials;

(4) expand Service involvement with international organizations dealing with plant and animal disease control; and

(5) otherwise expand the capacity of the Service to protect against the threat of bioterrorism.

(b) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section, \$190,000,000 for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary for each subsequent fiscal year.

**SA 2693.** Mr. REID (for Mr. BROWNBACK) proposed an amendment to the bill S. Res. 194, congratulating the people and government on the tenth anniversary of the independence of the Republic of Kazakhstan; as follows:

On page 2, delete the fifth whereas clause, and insert: "Whereas Kazakhstan, under the leadership of President Nursultan Nazarbaev, has cooperated with the United States on national security concerns, including combatting international terrorism, nuclear proliferation, international crime, and narcotics trafficking; and";

Delete the final whereas clause; and

On page 3, delete lines 7–9, and insert the following: "United States on matters of national security, including the war against terrorism."

**SA 2694.** Mr. REID (for Mr. SMITH of New Hampshire) proposed an amendment to the bill S. 990, to amend the Pittman-Robertson Wildlife Restoration Act to improve the provisions relating to wildlife conservation and restoration programs, and for other purposes; as follows:

On page 49, strike lines 7 through 14 and insert the following:

(1) Section 3 of the Pittman-Robertson Wildlife Restoration Act (16 U.S.C. 669b) is amended—

(A) in the first sentence of subsection (a)(1)—

(i) by inserting "(other than the Account)" after "wildlife restoration fund"; and

(ii) by inserting before the period at the end the following: "(other than sections 4(d) and 12)"; and

(B) in subsection (b), by inserting "(other than the Account)" after "the fund" each place it appears.

On page 74, line 11, insert "(other than an incidental taking statement with respect to a species recovery agreement entered into by the Secretary under subsection (c))" before the semicolon.

**SA 2695.** Mr. REID (for Mr. BIDEN (for himself and Mr. HELMS)) proposed an amendment to the bill S. 1803, to authorize appropriations under the Arms Export Control Act and the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for security assistance for fiscal years 2002 and 2003, and for other purposes; as follows:

On page 10, between lines 11 and 12, insert the following new section:

#### **SEC. 206. CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION OF SMALL ARMS AND LIGHT WEAPONS LICENSE APPROVALS; ANNUAL REPORTS.**

(a) **CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION OF EXPORT LICENSE APPROVALS.**—Section 36(c) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776(c)) is amended by inserting "(or, in the case of a defense article that is a firearm controlled under category I of the United States Munitions List, \$1,000,000 or more)" after "\$50,000,000 or more".

(b) **REPORT.**—Not later than six months after the date of enactment of this Act, and annually thereafter, the Secretary of State shall submit an unclassified report to the appropriate congressional committees on the numbers, range, and findings of end-use monitoring of United States transfers in small arms and light weapons.

(c) **ANNUAL MILITARY ASSISTANCE REPORTS.**—Section 655(b)(3) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2415(b)(3)) is amended by inserting before the period at the end the following: ", including, in the case of defense articles that are firearms controlled under category I of the United States Munitions List, a statement of the aggregate dollar value and quantity of semi-automatic assault weapons, or related equipment, the manufacture, transfer, or possession of which is unlawful under section 922 of title 18, United States Code, that were licensed for export during the period covered by the report".

(d) **ANNUAL REPORT ON ARMS BROKERING.**—Not later than six months after the date of enactment of this Act, and annually thereafter, the Secretary of State shall submit a report to the appropriate committees of Congress on activities of registered arms brokers, including violations of the Arms Export Control Act.

(e) **ANNUAL REPORT ON INVESTIGATIONS OF THE BUREAU OF ALCOHOL, TOBACCO AND FIREARMS.**—Not later than six months after the date of enactment of this Act, and annually thereafter, the Secretary of the Treasury shall submit a report to the appropriate committees of Congress on investigations and other efforts undertaken by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms (including cooperation with other agencies) to stop United States-source weapons from being used in terrorist acts and international crime.

On page 66, strike lines 1 through 12, and insert the following:

#### **SEC. 404. IMPROVEMENTS TO THE AUTOMATED EXPORT SYSTEM.**

(a) **CONTRIBUTION TO THE AUTOMATED EXPORT SYSTEM.**—Not less than \$250,000 of the amounts provided under section 302 for each fiscal year shall be available for the purpose of—

(1) providing the Department of State with full access to the Automated Export System;

(2) ensuring that the system is modified to meet the needs of the Department of State, if such modifications are consistent with the needs of other United States Government agencies; and

(3) providing operational support.

(b) **MANDATORY FILING.**—The Secretary of Commerce, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Treasury, shall publish regulations in the Federal Register to require, upon the effective date of those regulations, that all persons who are required to file export information under chapter 9 of title 13, United States Code, to file such information through the Automated Export System.

(c) **REQUIREMENT FOR INFORMATION SHARING.**—The Secretary shall conclude an information-sharing arrangement with the heads of United States Customs Service and the Census Bureau—

(1) to allow the Department of State to access information on controlled exports made through the United States Postal Service; and

(2) to adjust the Automated Export System to parallel information currently collected by the Department of State.

(d) **SECRETARY OF TREASURY FUNCTIONS.**—Section 303 of title 13, United States Code, is amended by striking "other than by mail,".

(e) **FILING EXPORT INFORMATION, DELAYED FILINGS, PENALTIES FOR FAILURE TO FILE.**—Section 304 of title 13, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in subsection (a)—

(A) in the first sentence, by striking "the penal sum of \$1,000" and inserting "a penal sum of \$10,000"; and

(B) in the third sentence, by striking "a penalty not to exceed \$100 for each day's delinquency beyond the prescribed period, but not more than \$1,000," and inserting "a penalty not to exceed \$1,000 for each day's delinquency beyond the prescribed period, but not more than \$10,000 per violation";

(2) by redesignating subsection (b) as subsection (c); and

(3) by inserting after subsection (a) the following:

"(b) Any person, other than a person described in subsection (a), required to submit export information, shall file such information in accordance with any rule, regulation, or order issued pursuant to this chapter. In the event any such information or reports are not filed within such prescribed period, the Secretary of Commerce (and officers of the Department of Commerce designated by the Secretary) may impose a civil penalty not to exceed \$1,000 for each day's delinquency beyond the prescribed period, but not more than \$10,000 per violation."

(f) **ADDITIONAL PENALTIES.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 305 of title 13, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

#### **"SEC. 305. PENALTIES FOR UNLAWFUL EXPORT INFORMATION ACTIVITIES.**

"(a) **CRIMINAL PENALTIES.**—(1) Any person who knowingly fails to file or knowingly submits false or misleading export information through the Shippers Export Declaration (SED) (or any successor document) or the Automated Export System (AES) shall be subject to a fine not to exceed \$10,000 per violation or imprisonment for not more than 5 years, or both.

"(2) Any person who knowingly reports any information on or uses the SED or the AES to further any illegal activity shall be subject to a fine not to exceed \$10,000 per violation or imprisonment for not more than 5 years, or both.

"(3) Any person who is convicted under this subsection shall, in addition to any other penalty, be subject to forfeiting to the United States—

"(A) any of that person's interest in, security of, claim against, or property or contractual rights of any kind in the goods or tangible items that were the subject of the violation;

"(B) any of that person's interest in, security of, claim against, or property or contractual rights of any kind in tangible property that was used in the export or attempt to export that was the subject of the violation; and

"(C) any of that person's property constituting, or derived from, any proceeds obtained directly or indirectly as a result of the violation.

"(b) **CIVIL PENALTIES.**—The Secretary (and officers of the Department of Commerce specifically designated by the Secretary) may impose a civil penalty not to exceed \$10,000

per violation on any person violating the provisions of this chapter or any rule, regulation, or order issued thereunder, except as provided in section 304. Such penalty may be in addition to any other penalty imposed by law.

“(c) CIVIL PENALTY PROCEDURE.—(1) When a civil penalty is sought for a violation of this section or of section 304, the charged party is entitled to receive a formal complaint specifying the charges and, at his or her request, to contest the charges in a hearing before an administrative law judge. Any such hearing shall be conducted in accordance with sections 556 and 557 of title 5, United States Code.

“(2) If any person fails to pay a civil penalty imposed under this chapter, the Secretary may ask the Attorney General to commence a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States to recover the amount imposed (plus interest at currently prevailing rates from the date of the final order). No such action may be commenced more than 5 years after the order imposing the civil penalty becomes final. In such action, the validity, amount, and appropriateness of such penalty shall not be subject to review.

“(3) The Secretary may remit or mitigate any penalties imposed under paragraph (1) if, in his or her opinion—

“(A) the penalties were incurred without willful negligence or fraud; or

“(B) other circumstances exist that justify a remission or mitigation.

“(4) If, pursuant to section 306, the Secretary delegates functions under this section to another agency, the provisions of law of that agency relating to penalty assessment, remission or mitigation of such penalties, collection of such penalties, and limitations of actions and compromise of claims, shall apply.

“(5) Any amount paid in satisfaction of a civil penalty imposed under this section or section 304 shall be deposited into the general fund of the Treasury and credited as miscellaneous receipts.

“(d) ENFORCEMENT.—(1) The Secretary of Commerce may designate officers or employees of the Office of Export Enforcement to conduct investigations pursuant to this chapter. In conducting such investigations, those officers or employees may, to the extent necessary or appropriate to the enforcement of this chapter, exercise such authorities as are conferred upon them by other laws of the United States, subject to policies and procedures approved by the Attorney General.

“(2) The Commissioner of Customs may designate officers or employees of the Customs Service to enforce the provisions of this chapter, or to conduct investigations pursuant to this chapter.

“(e) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Commerce shall promulgate regulations for the implementation and enforcement of this section.

“(f) EXEMPTION.—The criminal fines provided for in this section are exempt from the provisions of section 3571 of title 18, United States Code.”

(2) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections at the beginning of chapter 9 of title 13, United States Code, is amended by striking the item relating to section 305 and inserting the following:

“305. Penalties for unlawful export information activities.”

On page 75, strike lines 1 through 24.

On page 83, between lines 17 and 18, insert the following:

(4) TAIWAN.—The President is authorized to transfer to the Taipei Economic and Cultural Representative Office in the United States

(which is the Taiwan instrumentality designated pursuant to section 10(a) of the Taiwan Relations Act) the “Kidd” class guided missile destroyers Kidd (DDG 993), Callaghan (DDG 994), Scott (DDG 995), and Chandler (DDG 996). The transfer of these 4 “Kidd” class guided missile destroyers shall be on a sale basis under section 21 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2761).

Starting on page 24, line 14, strike all that follows through line 23 of page 25.

Strike page 13, lines 5-14.

On line 4, page 78, delete “not less than” and on line 5, page 78, delete “shall” and insert in lieu thereof “may”.

On line 7, page 21, delete “and 2003” and delete lines 9 through 15 on page 21.

**SA 2696.** Mr. REID (for Mrs. CLINTON) proposed an amendment to the bill S. 1637, to waive certain limitations in the case of use of the emergency fund authorized by section 125 of title 23, United States Code, to pay the costs of projects in response to the attack on the World Trade Center in New York City that occurred on September 11, 2001; as follows:

On page 2, strike lines 10 through 14 and insert the following:

“shall be 100 percent; and

“(2) notwithstanding section 125(d)(1) of that”.

**SA 2697.** Mr. REID (for Mr. LEAHY (for himself, Mr. KENNEDY, and Mr. HATCH)) proposed an amendment to the bill H.R. 2215, to authorize appropriations for the Department of Justice for fiscal year 2002, and for other purposes; as follows:

On page 51, after line 4, insert the following:

#### **DIVISION A—21ST CENTURY DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE APPROPRIATIONS AUTHORIZATION ACT**

On page 51, line 6, strike “This Act” and insert “This division”.

On page 52, beginning with line 4, strike all through page 57, line 12.

Redesignate sections 102 and 103 as sections 101 and 102, respectively.

On page 57, line 23, strike “may” and insert “shall”.

On page 80, lines 22, strike all through page 81, line 22.

On page 86, lines 15 and 16, strike “OF APPROPRIATIONS” and insert “WITHIN THE DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE”.

On page 87, line 24, after “contract” insert “over \$5,000,000”.

On page 89, line 24, after “period” and insert “and the paragraph following”.

On page 89, line 25, strike “after”.

On page 97, beginning with line 1, strike all through line 6.

At the end of the bill add the following:

#### **DIVISION B—MISCELLANEOUS DIVISION TITLE I—BOYS AND GIRLS CLUBS OF AMERICA**

**SEC. 1101. BOYS AND GIRLS CLUBS OF AMERICA.** Section 401 of the Economic Espionage Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 13751 note) is amended—

(1) in subsection (a)(2)—

(A) by striking “1,000” and inserting “1,200”; and

(B) by striking “2,500” and inserting “4,000”; and

(C) by striking “December 31, 1999” and inserting “December 31, 2006, serving not less than 6,000,000 young people”; and

(2) in subsection (c)—

(A) in paragraph (1), by striking “1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, and 2001” and inserting “2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, and 2006”; and

(B) in paragraph (2)—

(i) in the matter preceding subparagraph (A), by striking “90 days” and inserting “30 days”; and

(ii) in subparagraph (A), by striking “1,000” and inserting “1,200”; and

(iii) in subparagraph (B), by striking “2,500 Boys and Girls Clubs of America facilities in operation before January 1, 2000” and inserting “4,000 Boys and Girls Clubs of America facilities in operation before January 1, 2007”; and

(3) in subsection (e), by striking paragraph (1) and inserting the following:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section—

“(A) \$70,000,000 for fiscal year 2002;

“(B) \$80,000,000 for fiscal year 2003;

“(C) \$80,000,000 for fiscal year 2004;

“(D) \$80,000,000 for fiscal year 2005; and

“(E) \$80,000,000 for fiscal year 2006.”

#### **TITLE II—DRUG ABUSE EDUCATION, PREVENTION, AND TREATMENT ACT OF 2001**

##### **SEC. 2001. SHORT TITLE.**

This title may be cited as the “Drug Abuse Education, Prevention, and Treatment Act of 2001”.

##### **Subtitle A—Drug-Free Prisons and Jails**

##### **SEC. 2101. DRUG-FREE PRISONS AND JAILS INCENTIVE GRANTS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subtitle A of title II of the Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act of 1994 (42 U.S.C. 13701 et seq.) is amended—

(1) by redesignating section 20110 as section 20111; and

(2) by inserting after section 20109 the following:

##### **“SEC. 20110. DRUG-FREE PRISONS AND JAILS BONUS GRANTS.**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Attorney General shall make incentive grants in accordance with this section to eligible States, units of local government, and Indian tribes, in order to encourage the establishment and maintenance of drug-free prisons and jails.

“(b) RESERVATION OF FUNDS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this subtitle, in each fiscal year, before making the allocations under sections 20106 and 20108(a)(2) or the reservation under section 20109, the Attorney General shall reserve 10 percent of the amount made available to carry out this subtitle for grants under this section.

“(c) ELIGIBILITY.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—To be eligible to receive a grant under this section, a State, unit of local government, or Indian tribe shall demonstrate to the Attorney General that the State, unit of local government, or Indian tribe—

“(A) meets the requirements of section 20103(a); and

“(B) has established, or, within 18 months after the initial submission of an application this section will implement, a program or policy of drug-free prisons and jails for correctional and detention facilities, including juvenile facilities, in its jurisdiction.

“(2) CONTENTS OF PROGRAM OR POLICY.—The drug-free prisons and jails program or policy under paragraph (1)(B)—

“(A) shall include—

“(i) a zero-tolerance policy for drug use or presence in State, unit of local government, or Indian tribe facilities, including random and routine sweeps and inspections for drugs, random and routine drug tests of inmates, and improved screening for drugs and other contraband of prison visitors and prisoner mail;

“(ii) establishment and enforcement of penalties, including prison disciplinary actions and criminal prosecution for the introduction, possession, or use of drugs in any prison or jail;

“(iii) the implementation of residential drug treatment programs that are effective and science-based; and

“(iv) drug testing of inmates upon intake and upon release from incarceration as appropriate; and

“(B) may include a system of incentives for prisoners to participate in counter-drug programs such as drug treatment and drug-free wings with greater privileges, except that incentives under this paragraph may not include the early release of any prisoner convicted of a crime of violence that is not part of a policy of a State concerning good-time credits or criteria for the granting of supervised release.

“(d) APPLICATION.—In order to be eligible to receive a grant under this section, a State, unit of local government, or Indian tribe shall submit to the Attorney General an application, in such form and containing such information, including rates of positive drug tests among inmates upon intake and release from incarceration, as the Attorney General may reasonably require.

“(e) USE OF FUNDS.—Amounts received by a State, unit of local government, or Indian tribe from a grant under this section may be used—

“(1) to implement the program under subsection (c)(2); or

“(2) for any other purpose permitted by this subtitle.

“(f) ALLOCATION OF FUNDS.—Grants awarded under this section shall be in addition to any other grants a State, unit of local government, or Indian tribe may be eligible to receive under this subtitle or under part S of title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3796ff et seq.).

“(g) MINIMUM ALLOCATION.—Unless all eligible applications submitted by any State or unit of local government within such State for a grant under this section have been funded, such State, together with grantees within the State (other than Indian tribes), shall be allocated in each fiscal year under this section not less than 0.75 percent of the total amount appropriated in the fiscal year for grants pursuant to this section.

“(h) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—In addition to amounts allocated under this section, there are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section such sums as are necessary for each of the fiscal years 2002, 2003, and 2004.”

#### SEC. 2102. JAIL-BASED SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT PROGRAMS.

(a) USE OF RESIDENTIAL SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT GRANTS TO PROVIDE AFTERCARE SERVICES.—Section 1902 of part S of title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3796ff-1) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(f) USE OF GRANT AMOUNTS FOR NONRESIDENTIAL AFTERCARE SERVICES.—A State may use amounts received under this part to provide nonresidential substance abuse treatment aftercare services for inmates or former inmates that meet the requirements of subsection (c), if the chief executive officer of the State certifies to the Attorney General that the State is providing, and will continue to provide, an adequate level of residential treatment services.”

(b) JAIL-BASED SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT.—Part S of title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3796ff et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

#### “SEC. 1906. JAIL-BASED SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT.

“(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

“(1) The term ‘jail-based substance abuse treatment program’ means a course of individual and group activities, lasting for a pe-

riod of not less than 3 months, in an area of a correctional facility set apart from the general population of the correctional facility, if those activities are—

“(A) directed at the substance abuse problems of prisoners; and

“(B) intended to develop the cognitive, behavioral, and other skills of prisoners in order to address the substance abuse and related problems of prisoners.

“(2) The term ‘local correctional facility’ means any correctional facility operated by a State or unit of local government.

“(b) AUTHORIZATION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—At least 10 percent of the total amount made available to a State under section 1904(a) for any fiscal year shall be used by the State to make grants to local correctional facilities in the State, provided the State includes local correctional facilities, for the purpose of assisting jail-based substance abuse treatment programs that are effective and science-based established by those local correctional facilities.

“(2) FEDERAL SHARE.—The Federal share of a grant made by a State under this section to a local correctional facility may not exceed 75 percent of the total cost of the jail-based substance abuse treatment program described in the application submitted under subsection (c) for the fiscal year for which the program receives assistance under this section.

“(c) APPLICATIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—To be eligible to receive a grant from a State under this section for a jail-based substance abuse treatment program, the chief executive of a local correctional facility shall submit to the State, in such form and containing such information as the State may reasonably require, an application that meets the requirements of paragraph (2).

“(2) APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS.—Each application submitted under paragraph (1) shall include—

“(A) with respect to the jail-based substance abuse treatment program for which assistance is sought, a description of the program and a written certification that the local correctional facility will—

“(i) coordinate the design and implementation of the program between local correctional facility representatives and the appropriate State and local alcohol and substance abuse agencies;

“(ii) implement (or continue to require) urinalysis or other proven reliable forms of substance abuse testing of individuals participating in the program, including the testing of individuals released from the jail-based substance abuse treatment program who remain in the custody of the local correctional facility; and

“(iii) carry out the program in accordance with guidelines, which shall be established by the State, in order to guarantee each participant in the program access to consistent, continual care if transferred to a different local correctional facility within the State;

“(B) written assurances that Federal funds received by the local correctional facility from the State under this section will be used to supplement, and not to supplant, non-Federal funds that would otherwise be available for jail-based substance abuse treatment programs assisted with amounts made available to the local correctional facility under this section; and

“(C) a description of the manner in which amounts received by the local correctional facility from the State under this section will be coordinated with Federal assistance for substance abuse treatment and aftercare services provided to the local correctional facility by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration of the Department of Health and Human Services.

“(d) REVIEW OF APPLICATIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Upon receipt of an application under subsection (c), the State shall—

“(A) review the application to ensure that the application, and the jail-based residential substance abuse treatment program for which a grant under this section is sought, meet the requirements of this section; and

“(B) if so, make an affirmative finding in writing that the jail-based substance abuse treatment program for which assistance is sought meets the requirements of this section.

“(2) APPROVAL.—Based on the review conducted under paragraph (1), not later than 90 days after the date on which an application is submitted under subsection (c), the State shall—

“(A) approve the application, disapprove the application, or request a continued evaluation of the application for an additional period of 90 days; and

“(B) notify the applicant of the action taken under subparagraph (A) and, with respect to any denial of an application under subparagraph (A), afford the applicant an opportunity for reconsideration.

“(3) ELIGIBILITY FOR PREFERENCE WITH AFTERCARE COMPONENT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In making grants under this section, a State shall give preference to applications from local correctional facilities that ensure that each participant in the jail-based substance abuse treatment program for which a grant under this section is sought, is required to participate in an aftercare services program that meets the requirements of subparagraph (B), for a period of not less than 1 year following the earlier of—

“(i) the date on which the participant completes the jail-based substance abuse treatment program; or

“(ii) the date on which the participant is released from the correctional facility at the end of the participant’s sentence or is released on parole.

“(B) AFTERCARE SERVICES PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), an aftercare services program meets the requirements of this paragraph if the program—

“(i) in selecting individuals for participation in the program, gives priority to individuals who have completed a jail-based substance abuse treatment program;

“(ii) requires each participant in the program to submit to periodic substance abuse testing; and

“(iii) involves the coordination between the jail-based substance abuse treatment program and other human service and rehabilitation programs that may assist in the rehabilitation of program participants, such as—

“(I) educational and job training programs;

“(II) parole supervision programs;

“(III) half-way house programs; and

“(IV) participation in self-help and peer group programs; and

“(iv) assists in placing jail-based substance abuse treatment program participants with appropriate community substance abuse treatment facilities upon release from the correctional facility at the end of a sentence or on parole.

“(e) COORDINATION AND CONSULTATION.—

“(1) COORDINATION.—Each State that makes 1 or more grants under this section in any fiscal year shall, to the maximum extent practicable, implement a statewide communications network with the capacity to track the participants in jail-based substance abuse treatment programs established by local correctional facilities in the State as those participants move between local correctional facilities within the State.

“(2) CONSULTATION.—Each State described in paragraph (1) shall consult with the Attorney General and the Secretary of Health and Human Services to ensure that each jail-based substance abuse treatment program assisted with a grant made by the State under this section incorporates applicable components of comprehensive approaches, including relapse prevention and aftercare services.

“(f) USE OF GRANT AMOUNTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Each local correctional facility that receives a grant under this section shall use the grant amount solely for the purpose of carrying out the jail-based substance abuse treatment program described in the application submitted under subsection (c).

“(2) ADMINISTRATION.—Each local correctional facility that receives a grant under this section shall carry out all activities relating to the administration of the grant amount, including reviewing the manner in which the amount is expended, processing, monitoring the progress of the program assisted, financial reporting, technical assistance, grant adjustments, accounting, auditing, and fund disbursement.

“(3) RESTRICTION.—A local correctional facility may not use any amount of a grant under this section for land acquisition, a construction project, or facility renovations.

“(g) REPORTING REQUIREMENT; PERFORMANCE REVIEW.—

“(1) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—Not later than March 1 each year, each local correctional facility that receives a grant under this section shall submit to the Attorney General, through the State, a description and an evaluation report of the jail-based substance abuse treatment program carried out by the local correctional facility with the grant amount, in such form and containing such information as the Attorney General may reasonably require.

“(2) PERFORMANCE REVIEW.—The Attorney General shall conduct an annual review of each jail-based substance abuse treatment program assisted under this section, in order to verify the compliance of local correctional facilities with the requirements of this section.

“(h) MINIMUM ALLOCATION.—Unless all eligible applications submitted by any State or unit of local government within such State for a grant under this section have been funded, such State, together with grantees within the State (other than Indian tribes), shall be allocated in each fiscal year under this section not less than 0.75 percent of the total amount appropriated in the fiscal year for grants pursuant to this section.”

(c) ELIGIBILITY FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT.—Part S of title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3796ff et seq.), as amended by subsection (b), is further amended by adding at the end the following:

“SEC. 1907. DEFINITIONS.

“In this part:

“(1) The term ‘inmate’ means an adult or a juvenile who is incarcerated or detained in any State or local correctional facility.

“(2) The term ‘correctional facility’ includes a secure detention facility and a secure correctional facility (as those terms are defined in section 103 of the Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5603)).”

(d) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of contents for title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3711 et seq.) is amended in the matter relating to part S by adding at the end the following:

“1906. Jail-based substance abuse treatment.  
“1907. Definitions.”.

(e) USE OF RESIDENTIAL SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT GRANTS TO PROVIDE FOR SERVICES DURING AND AFTER INCARCERATION.—Section 1901 of title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3796ff) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(c) ADDITIONAL USE OF FUNDS.—States that demonstrate that they have existing in-prison drug treatment programs that are in compliance with Federal requirements may use funds awarded under this part for treatment and sanctions both during incarceration and after release, provided that no more than 25 percent of funds be spent on aftercare services.

“(d) CONSULTATION.—The Attorney General shall consult with the Secretary of Health and Human Services to ensure that programs of substance abuse treatment and related services for State prisoners carried out under this part incorporate applicable components of existing, comprehensive approaches including relapse prevention and aftercare services that have been shown to be efficacious and incorporate evidence-based principles of effective substance abuse treatment as determined by the Secretary of Health and Human Services.”

(f) REAUTHORIZATION.—Paragraph (17) of section 1001(a) of title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3793(a)(17)) is amended to read as follows:

“(17) There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out part S such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2002 and such sums as may be necessary for fiscal years 2003 and 2004.”

(g) SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT IN FEDERAL PRISONS REAUTHORIZATION.—Section 3621(e) of title 18, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in paragraph (4), by striking subparagraph (E) and inserting the following:

“(E) such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2002; and

“(F) such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2003.”; and

(2) in paragraph (5)—

(A) in subparagraph (B), by striking “and” at the end;

(B) in subparagraph (C), by striking the period and inserting “; and”; and

(C) by adding at the end the following:

“(D) the term ‘appropriate substance abuse treatment’ means treatment in a program that has been shown to be efficacious and incorporates evidence-based principles of effective substance abuse treatment as determined by the Secretary of Health and Human Services.”

SEC. 2103. MANDATORY REVOCATION OF PROBATION AND SUPERVISED RELEASE FOR FAILING A DRUG TEST.

(a) REVOCATION OF PROBATION.—Section 3565(b) of title 18, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in paragraph (2), by striking “or” after the semicolon;

(2) in paragraph (3), by striking “(4),” and inserting “(4); or”; and

(3) by adding after paragraph (3) the following:

“(4) as a part of drug testing, tests positive for illegal controlled substances more than 3 times over the course of 1 year.”

(b) REVOCATION OF SUPERVISED RELEASE.—Section 3583(g) of title 18, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in paragraph (2), by striking “or” after the semicolon;

(2) in paragraph (3), by inserting “or” after the semicolon; and

(3) by adding after paragraph (3) the following:

“(4) as a part of drug testing, tests positive for illegal controlled substances more than 3 times over the course of 1 year.”

## Subtitle B—Treatment and Prevention

### SEC. 2201. DRUG TREATMENT ALTERNATIVE TO PRISON PROGRAMS ADMINISTERED BY STATE OR LOCAL PROSECUTORS.

(a) PROSECUTION DRUG TREATMENT ALTERNATIVE TO PRISON PROGRAMS.—Title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3711 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following new part:

#### “PART CC—PROSECUTION DRUG TREATMENT ALTERNATIVE TO PRISON PROGRAMS

##### “SEC. 2901. PILOT PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Attorney General may make grants to State or local prosecutors for the purpose of developing, implementing, or expanding drug treatment alternative to prison programs that comply with the requirements of this part.

“(b) USE OF FUNDS.—A State or local prosecutor who receives a grant under this part shall use amounts provided under the grant to develop, implement, or expand the drug treatment alternative to prison program for which the grant was made, which may include payment of the following expenses:

“(1) Salaries, personnel costs, equipment costs, and other costs directly related to the operation of the program, including the enforcement unit.

“(2) Payments to licensed substance abuse treatment providers for providing treatment to offenders participating in the program for which the grant was made, including aftercare supervision, vocational training, education, and job placement.

“(3) Payments to public and nonprofit private entities for providing treatment to offenders participating in the program for which the grant was made.

“(c) FEDERAL SHARE.—The Federal share of a grant under this part shall not exceed 75 percent of the cost of the program.

“(d) SUPPLEMENT AND NOT SUPPLANT.—Grant amounts received under this part shall be used to supplement, and not supplant, non-Federal funds that would otherwise be available for activities funded under this part.

##### “SEC. 2902. PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.

“A drug treatment alternative to prison program with respect to which a grant is made under this part shall comply with the following requirements:

“(1) A State or local prosecutor shall administer the program.

“(2) An eligible offender may participate in the program only with the consent of the State or local prosecutor.

“(3) Each eligible offender who participates in the program shall, as an alternative to incarceration, be sentenced to or placed with a long-term substance abuse treatment provider that is licensed or certified under State or local law.

“(4) Each eligible offender who participates in the program shall serve a sentence of imprisonment with respect to the underlying crime if that offender does not successfully complete treatment with the residential substance abuse provider.

“(5) Each substance abuse provider treating an offender under the program shall—

“(A) make periodic reports of the progress of treatment of that offender to the State or local prosecutor carrying out the program and to the appropriate court in which the defendant was convicted; and

“(B) notify that prosecutor and that court if that offender absconds from the facility of the treatment provider or otherwise violates the terms and conditions of the program.

“(6) The program shall have an enforcement unit comprised of law enforcement officers under the supervision of the State or local prosecutor carrying out the program, the duties of which shall include verifying an

offender's addresses and other contacts, and, if necessary, locating, apprehending, and arresting an offender who has absconded from the facility of a substance abuse treatment provider or otherwise violated the terms and conditions of the program, and returning such offender to court for sentence on the underlying crime.

**"SEC. 2903. APPLICATIONS.**

"(a) IN GENERAL.—To request a grant under this part, a State or local prosecutor shall submit an application to the Attorney General in such form and containing such information as the Attorney General may reasonably require.

"(b) CERTIFICATIONS.—Each such application shall contain the certification of the State or local prosecutor that the program for which the grant is requested shall meet each of the requirements of this part.

**"SEC. 2904. GEOGRAPHIC DISTRIBUTION.**

"The Attorney General shall ensure that, to the extent practicable, the distribution of grant awards is equitable and includes State or local prosecutors—

"(1) in each State; and

"(2) in rural, suburban, and urban jurisdictions.

**"SEC. 2905. REPORTS AND EVALUATIONS.**

"For each fiscal year, each recipient of a grant under this part during that fiscal year shall submit to the Attorney General a description and an evaluation report regarding the effectiveness of activities carried out using that grant. Each report shall include an evaluation in such form and containing such information as the Attorney General may reasonably require. The Attorney General shall specify the dates on which such reports shall be submitted.

**"SEC. 2906. DEFINITIONS.**

"In this part:

"(1) The term 'State or local prosecutor' means any district attorney, State attorney general, county attorney, or corporation counsel who has authority to prosecute criminal offenses under State or local law.

"(2) The term 'eligible offender' means an individual who—

"(A) has been convicted of, or pled guilty to, or admitted guilt with respect to a crime for which a sentence of imprisonment is required and has not completed such sentence;

"(B) has never been convicted of, or pled guilty to, or admitted guilt with respect to, and is not presently charged with, a felony crime of violence, a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 924(c)(2) of title 18, United States Code), or a crime that is considered a violent felony under State or local law; and

"(C) has been found by a professional substance abuse screener to be in need of substance abuse treatment because that offender has a history of substance abuse that is a significant contributing factor to that offender's criminal conduct.

"(3) The term 'felony crime of violence' has the meaning given such term in section 924(c)(3) of title 18, United States Code.

"(4) The term 'major drug offense' has the meaning given such term in section 36(a) of title 18, United States Code."

(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—Section 1001(a) of title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3793(a)) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(24) There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out part CC such sums as are necessary for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2004."

(c) STUDY OF THE EFFECT OF MANDATORY MINIMUM SENTENCES FOR CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE OFFENSES.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, the United States Sentencing Commission shall

submit to the Committees on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives and the Senate a report regarding mandatory minimum sentences for controlled substance offenses, which shall include an analysis of—

(1) whether such sentences may have a disproportionate impact on ethnic or racial groups;

(2) the effectiveness of such sentences in reducing drug-related crime by violent offenders;

(3) the effectiveness of basing sentences on drug quantities and the feasibility of potential alternatives; and

(4) the frequency and appropriateness of the use of such sentences for nonviolent offenders in contrast with other approaches such as drug treatment programs.

**SEC. 2202. JUVENILE SUBSTANCE ABUSE COURTS.**

(a) GRANT AUTHORITY.—Title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3711 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

**"PART DD—JUVENILE SUBSTANCE ABUSE COURTS**

**"SEC. 2926. DEFINITIONS.**

"In this part:

"(1) CRIME OF VIOLENCE.—The term 'crime of violence' means a criminal offense that—

"(A) has as an element, the use, attempted use, or threatened use of physical force against the person or property of another; or

"(B) by its nature, involves a substantial risk that physical force against the person or property of another may be used in the course of committing the offense.

"(2) VIOLENT JUVENILE OFFENDER.—The term 'violent juvenile offender' means a juvenile who has been convicted of a violent offense or adjudicated delinquent for an act that, if committed by an adult, would constitute a crime of violence.

**"SEC. 2927. GRANT AUTHORITY.**

"(a) APPROPRIATE SUBSTANCE ABUSE COURT PROGRAMS.—The Attorney General may make grants to States, State courts, local courts, units of local government, and Indian tribes in accordance with this part to establish programs that—

"(1) involve continuous judicial supervision over juvenile offenders (other than violent juvenile offenders) with substance abuse problems;

"(2) integrate administration of other sanctions and services, which include—

"(A) mandatory random testing for the use of controlled substances or other addictive substances during any period of supervised release or probation for each participant;

"(B) substance abuse treatment for each participant;

"(C) probation, diversion, or other supervised release involving the possibility of prosecution, confinement, or incarceration based on noncompliance with program requirements or failure to show satisfactory progress; and

"(D) programmatic offender management, and aftercare services such as relapse prevention; and

"(3) may include—

"(A) payment, in whole or in part, by the offender or his or her parent or guardian of treatment costs, to the extent practicable, such as costs for urinalysis or counseling;

"(B) payment, in whole or in part, by the offender or his or her parent or guardian of restitution, to the extent practicable, to either a victim of the offender's offense or to a restitution or similar victim support fund; and

"(C) economic sanctions shall not be at a level that would interfere with the juvenile offender's education or rehabilitation.

"(b) USE OF GRANTS FOR NECESSARY SUPPORT PROGRAMS.—A recipient of a grant under this part may use the grant to pay for

treatment, counseling, and other related and necessary expenses not covered by other Federal, State, Indian tribal, and local sources of funding that would otherwise be available.

"(c) CONTINUED AVAILABILITY OF GRANT FUNDS.—Amounts made available under this part shall remain available until expended.

**"SEC. 2928. APPLICATIONS.**

"(a) IN GENERAL.—In order to receive a grant under this part, the chief executive or the chief justice of a State, or the chief executive or judge of a unit of local government or Indian tribe shall submit an application to the Attorney General in such form and containing such information as the Attorney General may reasonably require.

"(b) CONTENTS.—In addition to any other requirements that may be specified by the Attorney General, each application for a grant under this part shall—

"(1) include a long-term strategy and detailed implementation plan;

"(2) explain the applicant's need for Federal assistance;

"(3) certify that the Federal support provided will be used to supplement, and not supplant, State, Indian tribal, and local sources of funding that would otherwise be available;

"(4) identify related governmental or community initiatives that complement or will be coordinated with the proposal;

"(5) certify that there has been appropriate consultation with all affected agencies and that there will be appropriate coordination with all affected agencies in the implementation of the program;

"(6) certify that participating offenders will be supervised by one or more designated judges with responsibility for the substance abuse court program;

"(7) specify plans for obtaining necessary support and continuing the proposed program following the conclusion of Federal support; and

"(8) describe the methodology that will be used in evaluating the program.

**"SEC. 2929. FEDERAL SHARE.**

"(a) IN GENERAL.—The Federal share of a grant made under this part may not exceed 75 percent of the total costs of the program described in the application submitted under section 2928 for the fiscal year for which the program receives assistance under this part.

"(b) WAIVER.—The Attorney General may waive, in whole or in part, the requirement of a matching contribution under subsection (a).

"(c) IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS.—In-kind contributions may constitute a portion of the non-Federal share of a grant under this part.

**"SEC. 2930. DISTRIBUTION OF FUNDS.**

"(a) GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION.—The Attorney General shall ensure that, to the extent practicable, an equitable geographic distribution of grant awards is made.

"(b) INDIAN TRIBES.—The Attorney General shall allocate 0.75 percent of amounts made available under this part for grants to Indian tribes.

"(c) MINIMUM ALLOCATION.—Unless all eligible applications submitted by any State or unit of local government within such State for a grant under this part have been funded, such State, together with grantees within the State (other than Indian tribes), shall be allocated in each fiscal year under this part not less than 0.75 percent of the total amount appropriated in the fiscal year for grants pursuant to this part.

**"SEC. 2931. REPORT.**

"Each recipient of a grant under this part during a fiscal year shall submit to the Attorney General a description and an evaluation report regarding the effectiveness of programs established with the grant on the date specified by the Attorney General.



**“SEC. 2932. TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE, TRAINING, AND EVALUATION.**

“(a) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND TRAINING.—The Attorney General may provide technical assistance and training in furtherance of the purposes of this part.

“(b) EVALUATIONS.—In addition to any evaluation requirement that may be prescribed for recipients of grants under this part, the Attorney General may carry out or make arrangements for evaluations of programs that receive assistance under this part.

“(c) ADMINISTRATION.—The technical assistance, training, and evaluations authorized by this section may be carried out directly by the Attorney General, in collaboration with the Secretary of Health and Human Services, or through grants, contracts, or other cooperative arrangements with other entities.

**“SEC. 2933. REGULATIONS.**

“The Attorney General shall issue any regulations and guidelines necessary to carry out this part, which shall ensure that the programs funded with grants under this part do not permit participation by violent juvenile offenders.

**“SEC. 2934. UNAWARDED FUNDS.**

“The Attorney General may reallocate any grant funds that are not awarded for juvenile substance abuse courts under this part for use for other juvenile delinquency and crime prevention initiatives.

**“SEC. 2935. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

“There is authorized to be appropriated for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2004, such sums as are necessary to carry out this part.”.

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of contents for title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3711 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

**“PART DD—JUVENILE SUBSTANCE ABUSE COURTS**

“Sec. 2926. Definitions.

“Sec. 2927. Grant authority.

“Sec. 2928. Applications.

“Sec. 2929. Federal share.

“Sec. 2930. Distribution of funds.

“Sec. 2931. Report.

“Sec. 2932. Technical assistance, training, and evaluation.

“Sec. 2933. Regulations.

“Sec. 2934. Unawarded funds.

“Sec. 2935. Authorization of appropriations.”.

**SEC. 2203. EXPANSION OF SUBSTANCE ABUSE EDUCATION AND PREVENTION EFFORTS.**

(a) EXPANSION OF EFFORTS.—Section 515 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 290bb-21) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(e) GRANTS, CONTRACTS, AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may make grants to and enter into contracts and cooperative agreements with public and nonprofit private entities to enable such entities—

“(A) to carry out school-based programs concerning the dangers of abuse of and addiction to illicit drugs, using methods that are effective and evidence-based, including initiatives that give students the responsibility to create their own antidrug abuse education programs for their schools; and

“(B) to carry out community-based abuse and addiction education and prevention programs relating to illicit drugs that are effective and evidence-based.

“(2) USE OF GRANT, CONTRACT, OR COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT FUNDS.—Amounts made available under a grant, contract, or cooper-

ative agreement under paragraph (1) shall be used for planning, establishing, or administering education and prevention programs relating to illicit drugs in accordance with paragraph (3).

“(3) USES OF AMOUNTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Amounts provided under this subsection may be used—

“(i) to carry out school-based programs that are focused on those districts with high or increasing rates of drug abuse and addiction and targeted at populations which are most at-risk to start abuse of illicit drugs;

“(ii) to carry out community-based education and prevention programs and environmental change strategies that are focused on those populations within the community that are most at-risk for abuse of and addiction to illicit drugs;

“(iii) to assist local government entities and community antidrug coalitions to plan, conduct, and evaluate appropriate prevention activities and strategies relating to illicit drugs;

“(iv) to train and educate State and local law enforcement officials, prevention and education officials, members of community antidrug coalitions and parents on the signs of abuse of and addiction to illicit drugs, and the options for treatment and prevention;

“(v) for planning, administration, and educational activities related to the prevention of abuse of and addiction to illicit drugs;

“(vi) for the monitoring and evaluation of prevention activities relating to illicit drugs, and reporting and disseminating resulting information to the public; and

“(vii) for targeted pilot programs with evaluation components to encourage innovation and experimentation with new methodologies.

“(B) PRIORITY IN MAKING GRANTS.—The Administrator shall give priority in making grants under this subsection to rural States, urban areas, and other areas that are experiencing a high rate or rapid increases in drug abuse and addiction.

“(4) ANALYSES, EVALUATIONS, AND REPORTS.—

“(A) ANALYSES AND EVALUATIONS.—Not less than \$500,000 of the amount available in each fiscal year to carry out this subsection shall be made available to the Administrator, acting in consultation with other Federal agencies, to support and conduct periodic analyses and evaluations of effective education and prevention programs for abuse of and addiction to illicit drugs and the development of appropriate strategies for disseminating information about and implementing these programs.

“(B) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Administrator shall submit to the committees of Congress referred to in subparagraph (C) an annual report with the results of the analyses and evaluation under subparagraph (A).

“(C) COMMITTEES.—The committees of Congress referred to in this subparagraph are the following:

“(i) SENATE.—The Committees on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions, the Judiciary, and Appropriations of the Senate.

“(ii) HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.—The Committees on Energy and Commerce, the Judiciary, and Appropriations of the House of Representatives.”.

(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS FOR EXPANSION OF ABUSE PREVENTION EFFORTS AND PRACTITIONER REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out section 515(e) of the Public Health Service Act (as added by subsection (a)) and section 303(g)(2) of the Controlled Substances Act, such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary for each succeeding fiscal year.

(c) MINIMUM ALLOCATION.—Unless all eligible applications submitted by any State or unit of local government within such State for a grant under this section have been funded, such State, together with grantees within the State (other than Indian tribes), shall be allocated in each fiscal year under this section not less than 0.75 percent of the total amount appropriated in the fiscal year for grants pursuant to this section.

**SEC. 2204. FUNDING FOR RURAL STATES AND ECONOMICALLY DEPRESSED COMMUNITIES.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Director of the Center for Substance Abuse Treatment shall provide awards of grants, cooperative agreement, or contracts to public and nonprofit private entities for the purpose of providing treatment facilities in rural States and economically depressed communities that have high rates of drug addiction but lack the resources to provide adequate treatment.

(b) MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS FOR RECEIPT OF AWARD.—With respect to the principal agency of the State involved that administers programs relating to substance abuse, the Director may make an award under subsection (a) to an applicant only if the agency has certified to the Director that—

(1) the applicant has the capacity to carry out a program described in subsection (a);

(2) the plans of the applicant for such a program are consistent with the policies of such agency regarding the treatment of substance abuse; and

(3) the applicant, or any entity through which the applicant will provide authorized services, meets all applicable State licensure or certification requirements regarding the provision of the services involved.

(c) REQUIREMENT OF MATCHING FUNDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to the costs of the program to be carried out by an applicant pursuant to subsection (a), a funding agreement for an award under such subsection is that the applicant will make available (directly or through donations from public or private entities) non-Federal contributions toward such costs in an amount that—

(A) for the first fiscal year for which the applicant receives payments under an award under such subsection, is not less than \$1 for each \$9 of Federal funds provided in the award;

(B) for any second such fiscal year, is not less than \$1 for each \$9 of Federal funds provided in the award; and

(C) for any subsequent such fiscal year, is not less than \$1 for each \$3 of Federal funds provided in the award.

(2) DETERMINATION OF AMOUNT CONTRIBUTED.—Non-Federal contributions required in paragraph (1) may be in cash or in kind, fairly evaluated, including plant, equipment, or services. Amounts provided by the Federal Government, or services assisted or subsidized to any significant extent by the Federal Government, may not be included in determining the amount of such non-Federal contributions.

(d) REPORTS TO DIRECTOR.—A funding agreement for an award under subsection (a) is that the applicant involved will submit to the Director a report—

(1) describing the utilization and costs of services provided under the award;

(2) specifying the number of individuals served and the type and costs of services provided; and

(3) providing such other information as the Director determines to be appropriate.

(e) REQUIREMENT OF APPLICATION.—The Director may make an award under subsection (a) only if an application for the award is submitted to the Director containing such agreements, and the application is in such form, is made in such manner, and contains

such other agreements and such assurances and information as the Director determines to be necessary to carry out this section.

(f) **EQUITABLE ALLOCATION OF AWARDS.**—In making awards under subsection (a), the Director shall ensure that the awards are equitably allocated among the principal geographic regions of the United States, subject to the availability of qualified applicants for the awards.

(g) **DURATION OF AWARD.**—The period during which payments are made to an entity from an award under subsection (a) may not exceed 5 years. The provision of such payments shall be subject to annual approval by the Director of the payments and subject to the availability of appropriations for the fiscal year involved to make the payments. This subsection may not be construed to establish a limitation on the number of awards under such subsection that may be made to an entity.

(h) **EVALUATIONS; DISSEMINATION OF FINDINGS.**—The Director shall, directly or through contract, provide for the conduct of evaluations of programs carried out pursuant to subsection (a). The Director shall disseminate to the States the findings made as a result of the evaluations.

(i) **MINIMUM ALLOCATION.**—Unless all eligible applications submitted by any State or unit of local government within such State for a grant under this section have been funded, such State, together with grantees within the State (other than Indian tribes), shall be allocated in each fiscal year under this section not less than 0.75 percent of the total amount appropriated in the fiscal year for grants pursuant to this section.

(j) **DEFINITION OF RURAL STATE.**—In this section, the term "rural State" has the same meaning as in section 1501(b) of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3796bb(B)).

(k) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section such sums as are necessary for each of the fiscal years 2002, 2003, and 2004.

**SEC. 2205. FUNDING FOR RESIDENTIAL TREATMENT CENTERS FOR WOMEN AND CHILDREN.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Director of the Center for Substance Abuse Treatment shall provide awards of grants, cooperative agreement, or contracts to public and nonprofit private entities for the purpose of providing treatment facilities that—

(1) provide residential treatment for methamphetamine, heroin, and other drug addicted women with minor children; and

(2) offer specialized treatment for methamphetamine-, heroin-, and other drug-addicted mothers and allow the minor children of those mothers to reside with them in the facility or nearby while treatment is ongoing.

(b) **MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS FOR RECEIPT OF AWARD.**—With respect to the principal agency of the State involved that administers programs relating to substance abuse, the Director may make an award under subsection (a) to an applicant only if the agency has certified to the Director that—

(1) the applicant has the capacity to carry out a program described in subsection (a);

(2) the plans of the applicant for such a program are consistent with the policies of such agency regarding the treatment of substance abuse; and

(3) the applicant, or any entity through which the applicant will provide authorized services, meets all applicable State licensure or certification requirements regarding the provision of the services involved.

(c) **REQUIREMENT OF MATCHING FUNDS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—With respect to the costs of the program to be carried out by an appli-

cant pursuant to subsection (a), a funding agreement for an award under such subsection is that the applicant will make available (directly or through donations from public or private entities) non-Federal contributions toward such costs in an amount that—

(A) for the first fiscal year for which the applicant receives payments under an award under such subsection, is not less than \$1 for each \$9 of Federal funds provided in the award;

(B) for any second such fiscal year, is not less than \$1 for each \$9 of Federal funds provided in the award; and

(C) for any subsequent such fiscal year, is not less than \$1 for each \$3 of Federal funds provided in the award.

(2) **DETERMINATION OF AMOUNT CONTRIBUTED.**—Non-Federal contributions required in paragraph (1) may be in cash or in kind, fairly evaluated, including plant, equipment, or services. Amounts provided by the Federal Government, or services assisted or subsidized to any significant extent by the Federal Government, may not be included in determining the amount of such non-Federal contributions.

(d) **REPORTS TO DIRECTOR.**—A funding agreement for an award under subsection (a) is that the applicant involved will submit to the Director a report—

(1) describing the utilization and costs of services provided under the award;

(2) specifying the number of individuals served and the type and costs of services provided; and

(3) providing such other information as the Director determines to be appropriate.

(e) **REQUIREMENT OF APPLICATION.**—The Director may make an award under subsection (a) only if an application for the award is submitted to the Director containing such agreements, and the application is in such form, is made in such manner, and contains such other agreements and such assurances and information as the Director determines to be necessary to carry out this section.

(f) **PRIORITY.**—In making grants under this subsection, the Director shall give priority to areas experiencing a high rate or rapid increase in drug abuse and addiction.

(g) **EQUITABLE ALLOCATION OF AWARDS.**—In making awards under subsection (a), the Director shall ensure that the awards are equitably allocated among the principal geographic regions of the United States, subject to the availability of qualified applicants for the awards.

(h) **DURATION OF AWARD.**—The period during which payments are made to an entity from an award under subsection (a) may not exceed 5 years. The provision of such payments shall be subject to annual approval by the Director of the payments and subject to the availability of appropriations for the fiscal year involved to make the payments. This subsection may not be construed to establish a limitation on the number of awards under such subsection that may be made to an entity.

(i) **EVALUATIONS; DISSEMINATION OF FINDINGS.**—The Director shall, directly or through contract, provide for the conduct of evaluations of programs carried out pursuant to subsection (a). The Director shall disseminate to the States the findings made as a result of the evaluations.

(j) **MINIMUM ALLOCATION.**—Unless all eligible applications submitted by any State or unit of local government within such State for a grant under this section have been funded, such State, together with grantees within the State (other than Indian tribes), shall be allocated in each fiscal year under this section not less than 0.75 percent of the total amount appropriated in the fiscal year for grants pursuant to this section.

(k) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section such sums as are necessary for each of the fiscal years 2002, 2003, and 2004.

**SEC. 2206. DRUG TREATMENT FOR JUVENILES.**

Title V of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 290aa et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

**"PART G—RESIDENTIAL TREATMENT PROGRAMS FOR JUVENILES**

**"SEC. 575. RESIDENTIAL TREATMENT PROGRAMS FOR JUVENILES.**

"(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Director of the Center for Substance Abuse Treatment shall award grants to, or enter into cooperative agreements or contracts, with public and nonprofit private entities for the purpose of providing treatment to juveniles for substance abuse through programs that are effective and science-based in which, during the course of receiving such treatment the juveniles reside in facilities made available by the programs.

"(b) **AVAILABILITY OF SERVICES FOR EACH PARTICIPANT.**—A funding agreement for an award under subsection (a) for an applicant is that, in the program operated pursuant to such subsection—

"(1) treatment services will be available through the applicant, either directly or through agreements with other public or nonprofit private entities; and

"(2) the services will be made available to each person admitted to the program.

"(c) **INDIVIDUALIZED PLAN OF SERVICES.**—A funding agreement for an award under subsection (a) for an applicant is that—

"(1) in providing authorized services for an eligible person pursuant to such subsection, the applicant will, in consultation with the juvenile and, if appropriate the parent or guardian of the juvenile, prepare an individualized plan for the provision to the juvenile or young adult of the services; and

"(2) treatment services under the plan will include—

"(A) individual, group, and family counseling, as appropriate, regarding substance abuse; and

"(B) followup services to assist the juvenile or young adult in preventing a relapse into such abuse.

"(d) **ELIGIBLE SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICES.**—Grants under subsection (a) may be used to provide an eligible juvenile, the following services:

"(1) **HOSPITAL REFERRALS.**—Referrals for necessary hospital services.

"(2) **HIV AND AIDS COUNSELING.**—Counseling on the human immunodeficiency virus and on acquired immune deficiency syndrome.

"(3) **DOMESTIC VIOLENCE AND SEXUAL ABUSE COUNSELING.**—Counseling on domestic violence and sexual abuse.

"(4) **PREPARATION FOR REENTRY INTO SOCIETY.**—Planning for and counseling to assist reentry into society, both before and after discharge, including referrals to any public or nonprofit private entities in the community involved that provide services appropriate for the juvenile.

"(e) **MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS FOR RECEIPT OF AWARD.**—With respect to the principal agency of a State or Indian tribe that administers programs relating to substance abuse, the Director may award a grant to, or enter into a cooperative agreement or contract with, an applicant only if the agency or Indian tribe has certified to the Director that—

"(1) the applicant has the capacity to carry out a program described in subsection (a);

"(2) the plans of the applicant for such a program are consistent with the policies of such agency regarding the treatment of substance abuse; and

“(3) the applicant, or any entity through which the applicant will provide authorized services, meets all applicable State licensure or certification requirements regarding the provision of the services involved.

“(f) REQUIREMENTS FOR MATCHING FUNDS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to the costs of the program to be carried out by an applicant pursuant to subsection (a), a funding agreement for an award under such subsection is that the applicant will make available (directly or through donations from public or private entities) non-Federal contributions toward such costs in an amount that—

“(A) for the first fiscal year for which the applicant receives payments under an award under such subsection, is not less than \$1 for each \$9 of Federal funds provided in the award;

“(B) for any second such fiscal year, is not less than \$1 for each \$9 of Federal funds provided in the award; and

“(C) for any subsequent such fiscal year, is not less than \$1 for each \$3 of Federal funds provided in the award.

“(2) DETERMINATION OF AMOUNT CONTRIBUTED.—Non-Federal contributions required in paragraph (1) may be in cash or in kind, fairly evaluated, including plant, equipment, or services. Amounts provided by the Federal Government, or services assisted or subsidized to any significant extent by the Federal Government, may not be included in determining the amount of such non-Federal contributions.

“(g) OUTREACH.—A funding agreement for an award under subsection (a) for an applicant is that the applicant will provide outreach services in the community involved to identify juveniles who are engaging in substance abuse and to encourage the juveniles to undergo treatment for such abuse.

“(h) ACCESSIBILITY OF PROGRAM.—A funding agreement for an award under subsection (a) for an applicant is that the program operated pursuant to such subsection will be operated at a location that is accessible to low income juveniles.

“(i) CONTINUING EDUCATION.—A funding agreement for an award under subsection (a) is that the applicant involved will provide for continuing education in treatment services for the individuals who will provide treatment in the program to be operated by the applicant pursuant to such subsection.

“(j) IMPOSITION OF CHARGES.—A funding agreement for an award under subsection (a) for an applicant is that, if a charge is imposed for the provision of authorized services to or on behalf of an eligible juvenile, such charge—

“(1) will be made according to a schedule of charges that is made available to the public;

“(2) will be adjusted to reflect the economic condition of the juvenile involved; and

“(3) will not be imposed on any such juvenile whose family has an income of less than 185 percent of the official poverty line, as established by the Director of the Office for Management and Budget and revised by the Secretary in accordance with section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (42 U.S.C. 9902(2)).

“(k) REPORTS TO DIRECTOR.—A funding agreement for an award under subsection (a) is that the applicant involved will submit to the Director a report—

“(1) describing the utilization and costs of services provided under the award;

“(2) specifying the number of juveniles served, and the type and costs of services provided; and

“(3) providing such other information as the Director determines to be appropriate.

“(l) REQUIREMENT OF APPLICATION.—The Director may make an award under sub-

section (a) only if an application for the award is submitted to the Director containing such agreements, and the application is in such form, is made in such manner, and contains such other agreements and such assurances and information as the Director determines to be necessary to carry out this section.

“(m) PRIORITY.—In making grants under this subsection, the Director shall give priority to areas experiencing a high rate or rapid increase in drug abuse and addiction.

“(n) EQUITABLE ALLOCATION OF AWARDS.—In making awards under subsection (a), the Director shall ensure that the awards are equitably allocated among the principal geographic regions of the United States, as well as among Indian tribes, subject to the availability of qualified applicants for the awards.

“(o) DURATION OF AWARD.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The period during which payments are made to an entity from an award under this section may not exceed 5 years.

“(2) APPROVAL OF DIRECTOR.—The provision of payments described in paragraph (1) shall be subject to—

“(A) annual approval by the Director of the payments; and

“(B) the availability of appropriations for the fiscal year at issue to make the payments.

“(3) NO LIMITATION.—This subsection may not be construed to establish a limitation on the number of awards that may be made to an entity under this section.

“(p) EVALUATIONS; DISSEMINATION OF FINDINGS.—The Director shall, directly or through contract, provide for the conduct of evaluations of programs carried out pursuant to subsection (a). The Director shall disseminate to the States the findings made as a result of the evaluations.

“(q) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—

“(1) INITIAL REPORT.—Not later than October 1, 2001, the Director shall submit to the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives, and to the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate, a report describing programs carried out pursuant to this section.

“(2) PERIODIC REPORTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Not less than biennially after the date described in paragraph (1), the Director shall prepare a report describing programs carried out pursuant to this section during the preceding 2-year period, and shall submit the report to the Administrator for inclusion in the biennial report under section 501(k).

“(B) SUMMARY.—Each report under this subsection shall include a summary of any evaluations conducted under subsection (m) during the period with respect to which the report is prepared.

“(r) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

“(1) AUTHORIZED SERVICES.—The term ‘authorized services’ means treatment services and supplemental services.

“(2) JUVENILE.—The term ‘juvenile’ means anyone 18 years of age or younger at the time that of admission to a program operated pursuant to subsection (a).

“(3) ELIGIBLE JUVENILE.—The term ‘eligible juvenile’ means a juvenile who has been admitted to a program operated pursuant to subsection (a).

“(4) FUNDING AGREEMENT UNDER SUBSECTION (A).—The term ‘funding agreement under subsection (a)’, with respect to an award under subsection (a), means that the Director may make the award only if the applicant makes the agreement involved.

“(5) TREATMENT SERVICES.—The term ‘treatment services’ means treatment for substance abuse, including the counseling and services described in subsection (c)(2).

“(6) SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICES.—The term ‘supplemental services’ means the services described in subsection (d).

“(s) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For the purpose of carrying out this section and section 576 there is authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary for fiscal years 2002 through 2004. There is authorized to be appropriated from the Violent Crime Reduction Trust Fund such sums as are necessary in each of fiscal years 2002, 2003, and 2004.

“(2) MINIMUM ALLOCATION.—Unless all eligible applications submitted by any State or unit of local government within such State for a grant under this section have been funded, such State, together with grantees within the State (other than Indian tribes), shall be allocated in each fiscal year under this section not less than 0.75 percent of the total amount appropriated in the fiscal year for grants pursuant to this section.

“(3) TRANSFER.—For the purpose described in paragraph (1), in addition to the amounts authorized in such paragraph to be appropriated for a fiscal year, there is authorized to be appropriated for the fiscal year from the special forfeiture fund of the Director of the Office of National Drug Control Policy such sums as may be necessary.

“(4) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—The amounts authorized in this subsection to be appropriated are in addition to any other amounts that are authorized to be appropriated and are available for the purpose described in paragraph (1).

**“SEC. 576. OUTPATIENT TREATMENT PROGRAMS FOR JUVENILES.**

“(a) GRANTS.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services, acting through the Director of the Center for Substance Abuse Treatment, shall make grants to establish projects for the outpatient treatment of substance abuse among juveniles.

“(b) PREVENTION.—Entities receiving grants under this section shall engage in activities to prevent substance abuse among juveniles.

“(c) EVALUATION.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall evaluate projects carried out under subsection (a) and shall disseminate to appropriate public and private entities information on effective projects.”

**SEC. 2207. COORDINATED JUVENILE SERVICES GRANTS.**

Title II of the Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5611 et seq.) is amended by inserting after section 205 the following:

**“SEC. 205A. COORDINATED JUVENILE SERVICES GRANTS.**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Attorney General and the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall make grants to a consortium within a State consisting of State or local juvenile justice agencies, State or local substance abuse and mental health agencies, and child service agencies to coordinate the delivery of services to children among these agencies.

“(b) USE OF FUNDS.—A consortium described in subsection (a) that receives a grant under this section shall use the grant for the establishment and implementation of programs that address the service needs of juveniles with substance abuse and treatment problems who come into contact with the justice system by requiring the following:

“(1) Collaboration across child serving systems, including juvenile justice agencies, relevant substance abuse and mental health treatment providers, and State or local educational entities and welfare agencies.

“(2) Appropriate screening and assessment of juveniles.

“(3) Individual treatment plans.

“(4) Significant involvement of juvenile judges where possible.

“(C) APPLICATION FOR COORDINATED JUVENILE SERVICES GRANT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—A consortium described in subsection (a) desiring to receive a grant under this section shall submit an application containing such information as the Administrator may prescribe.

“(2) CONTENTS.—In addition to guidelines established by the Administrator, each application submitted under paragraph (1) shall provide—

“(A) certification that there has been appropriate consultation with all affected agencies and that there will be appropriate coordination with all affected agencies in the implementation of the program;

“(B) for the regular evaluation of the program funded by the grant and describe the methodology that will be used in evaluating the program;

“(C) assurances that the proposed program or activity will not supplant similar programs and activities currently available in the community; and

“(D) specify plans for obtaining necessary support and continuing the proposed program following the conclusion of Federal support.

“(3) FEDERAL SHARE.—The Federal share of a grant under this section shall not exceed 75 percent of the cost of the program.

“(d) REPORT.—Each recipient of a grant under this section during a fiscal year shall submit to the Attorney General a description and an evaluation report regarding the effectiveness of programs established with the grant on the date specified by the Attorney General.

“(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There shall be made available from the Violent Crime Reduction Trust Fund for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2004, such sums as are necessary to carry out this section.”.

#### SEC. 2208. EXPANSION OF RESEARCH.

Section 464L of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 285o) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(f) DRUG ABUSE RESEARCH.—

“(1) GRANTS OR COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—The Director of the Institute shall make grants or enter into cooperative agreements to conduct research on drug abuse treatment and prevention, and as is necessary to establish up to 12 new National Drug Abuse Treatment Clinical Trials Network (CTN) Centers to develop and test an array of behavioral and pharmacological treatments and to determine the conditions under which novel treatments are successfully adopted by local treatment clinics.

“(2) USE OF FUNDS.—Amounts made available under a grant or cooperative agreement under paragraph (1) for drug abuse and addiction may be used for research and clinical trials relating to—

“(A) the effects of drug abuse on the human body, including the brain;

“(B) the addictive nature of various drugs and how such effects differ with respect to different individuals;

“(C) the connection between drug abuse, mental health, and teenage suicide;

“(D) the identification and evaluation of the most effective methods of prevention of drug abuse and addiction among juveniles and adults;

“(E) the identification and development of the most effective methods of treatment of drug addiction, including pharmacological treatments;

“(F) risk factors for drug abuse;

“(G) effects of drug abuse and addiction on pregnant women and their fetuses; and

“(H) cultural, social, behavioral, neurological and psychological reasons that indi-

viduals, including juveniles, abuse drugs or refrain from abusing drugs.

“(3) RESEARCH RESULTS.—The Director shall promptly disseminate research results under this subsection to Federal, State and local entities involved in combating drug abuse and addiction.

“(4) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

“(A) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—For the purpose of carrying out paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) there is authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary for fiscal years 2003 and 2004, for establishment of up to 12 new CTN Centers and for the identification and development of the most effective methods of treatment and prevention of drug addiction, including behavioral, cognitive, and pharmacological treatments among juveniles and adults.

“(B) SUPPLEMENT NOT SUPPLANT.—Amounts appropriated pursuant to the authorization of appropriations in subparagraph (A) for a fiscal year shall supplement and not supplant any other amounts appropriated in such fiscal year for research on drug abuse and addiction.”.

#### SEC. 2209. REPORT ON DRUG-TESTING TECHNOLOGIES.

(a) REQUIREMENT.—The National Institute on Standards and Technology shall conduct a study of drug-testing technologies in order to identify and assess the efficacy, accuracy, and usefulness for purposes of the National effort to detect the use of illicit drugs of any drug-testing technologies (including the testing of hair) that may be used as alternatives or complements to urinalysis as a means of detecting the use of such drugs.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Institute shall submit to Congress a report on the results of the study conducted under subsection (a).

#### SEC. 2210. USE OF NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH SUBSTANCE ABUSE RESEARCH.

(a) NATIONAL INSTITUTE ON ALCOHOL ABUSE AND ALCOHOLISM.—Section 464H of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 285n) is amended—

(1) by redesignating subsection (d) as subsection (e); and

(2) by inserting after subsection (c) the following:

“(d) REQUIREMENT TO ENSURE THAT RESEARCH AIDS PRACTITIONERS.—The Director, in conjunction with the Director of the National Institute on Drug Abuse and the Administrator of the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, shall—

“(1) ensure that the results of all current substance abuse research that is set aside for services (and other appropriate research with practical consequences) is widely disseminated to treatment, prevention, and general practitioners in an easily understandable format;

“(2) ensure that such research results are disseminated in a manner that provides easily understandable steps for the implementation of best practices based on the research; and

“(3) make technical assistance available to the Center for Substance Abuse Treatment and the Center for Substance Abuse Prevention to assist alcohol and drug treatment and prevention practitioners, including general practitioners, to make permanent changes in treatment and prevention activities through the use of successful models.”.

(b) NATIONAL INSTITUTE ON DRUG ABUSE.—Section 464L of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 285o) is amended—

(1) by redesignating subsection (d) as subsection (e); and

(2) by inserting after subsection (c) the following:

“(d) REQUIREMENT TO ENSURE THAT RESEARCH AIDS PRACTITIONERS.—The Director, in conjunction with the Director of the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism and the Administrator of the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, shall—

“(1) ensure that the results of all current substance abuse research that is set aside for services (and other appropriate research with practical consequences) is widely disseminated to treatment and prevention practitioners, including general practitioners, in an easily understandable format;

“(2) ensure that such research results are disseminated in a manner that provides easily understandable steps for the implementation of best practices based on the research; and

“(3) make technical assistance available to the Center for Substance Abuse Treatment and the Center for Substance Abuse Prevention to assist alcohol and drug treatment practitioners to make permanent changes in treatment and prevention activities through the use of successful models.”.

#### SEC. 2211. STUDY ON STRENGTHENING EFFORTS ON SUBSTANCE ABUSE RESEARCH AT THE NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH.

(a) STUDY.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the “Secretary”), shall enter into a contract, under subsection (b), to conduct a study to determine if combining the National Institute on Drug Abuse and the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism of the National Institutes of Health to form 1 National Institute on Addiction would—

(1) strengthen the scientific research efforts on substance abuse at the National Institutes of Health; and

(2) be more economically efficient.

(b) INSTITUTE OF MEDICINE OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES.—The Secretary shall request the Institute of Medicine of the National Academy of Sciences to enter into a contract under subsection (a) to conduct the study described in subsection (a).

(c) REPORT.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate—

(1) a report detailing the results of the study conducted under subsection (a); and

(2) any recommendations.

#### Subtitle C—School Safety and Character Education

##### CHAPTER 1—SCHOOL SAFETY

#### SEC. 2301. ALTERNATIVE EDUCATION.

Part D of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6421 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

##### “Subpart 4—Alternative Education Demonstration Project Grants

#### “SEC. 1441. PROGRAM AUTHORITY.

“(a) GRANTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—From amounts appropriated under section 1443, the Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator, shall make grants to State educational agencies or local educational agencies for not less than 10 demonstration projects that enable the agencies to develop models for and carry out alternative education for at-risk youth.

“(2) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subpart shall be construed to affect the requirements of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

“(b) DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—

“(1) PARTNERSHIPS.—Each agency receiving a grant under this subpart may enter into a partnership with a private sector entity to provide alternative educational services to at-risk youth.

“(2) REQUIREMENTS.—Each demonstration project assisted under this subpart shall—

“(A) accept for alternative education at-risk or delinquent youth who are referred by a local school or by a court with a juvenile delinquency docket and who—

“(i) have demonstrated a pattern of serious and persistent behavior problems in regular schools;

“(ii) are at risk of dropping out of school;

“(iii) have been convicted of a criminal offense or adjudicated delinquent for an act of juvenile delinquency, and are under a court's supervision; or

“(iv) have demonstrated that continued enrollment in a regular classroom—

“(I) poses a physical threat to other students; or

“(II) inhibits an atmosphere conducive to learning; and

“(B) provide for accelerated learning, in a safe, secure, and disciplined environment, including—

“(i) basic curriculum focused on mastery of essential skills, including targeted instruction in basic skills required for secondary school graduation and employment; and

“(ii) emphasis on—

“(I) personal, academic, social, and workplace skills; and

“(II) behavior modification.

“(c) APPLICABILITY.—Except as provided in subsections (c) and (e) of section 1442, the provisions of section 1401(c), 1402, and 1431, and subparts 1 and 2, shall not apply to this subpart.

“(d) DEFINITION OF ADMINISTRATOR.—In this subpart, the term ‘Administrator’ means the Administrator of the Office of Juvenile Crime Control and Prevention of the Department of Justice.

#### “SEC. 1442. APPLICATIONS; GRANTEE SELECTION.

“(a) APPLICATIONS.—Each State educational agency and local educational agency seeking a grant under this subpart shall submit an application in such form, and containing such information, as the Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator, may reasonably require.

“(b) SELECTION OF GRANTEES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall select State educational agencies and local educational agencies to receive grants under this subpart on an equitable geographic basis, including selecting agencies that serve urban, suburban, and rural populations.

“(2) MINIMUM.—The Secretary shall award a grant under this subpart to not less than 1 agency serving a population with a significant percentage of Native Americans.

“(3) PRIORITY.—In awarding grants under this subpart, the Secretary may give priority to State educational agencies and local educational agencies that demonstrate in the application submitted under subsection (a) that the State has a policy of equitably distributing resources among school districts in the State.

“(c) QUALIFICATIONS.—To qualify for a grant under this subpart, a State educational agency or local educational agency shall—

“(1) in the case of a State educational agency, have submitted a State plan under section 1414(a) that is approved by the Secretary;

“(2) in the case of a local educational agency, have submitted an application under section 1423 that is approved by the State educational agency;

“(3) explain the educational and juvenile justice needs of the community to be addressed by the demonstration project;

“(4) provide a detailed plan to implement the demonstration project; and

“(5) provide assurances and an explanation of the agency's ability to continue the pro-

gram funded by the demonstration project after the termination of Federal funding under this subpart.

“(d) MATCHING REQUIREMENT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Grant funds provided under this subpart shall not constitute more than 35 percent of the cost of the demonstration project funded.

“(2) SOURCE OF FUNDS.—Matching funds for grants under this subpart may be derived from amounts available under part B of title II, of the Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5611 et seq.) to the State in which the demonstration project will be carried out, except that the total share of funds derived from Federal sources shall not exceed 50 percent of the cost of the demonstration project.

“(e) PROGRAM EVALUATION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Each State educational agency or local educational agency that receives a grant under this subpart shall evaluate the demonstration project assisted under this subpart in the same manner as programs are evaluated under section 1431. In addition, the evaluation shall include—

“(A) an evaluation of the effect of the alternative education project on order, discipline, and an effective learning environment in regular classrooms;

“(B) an evaluation of the project's effectiveness in improving the skills and abilities of at-risk students assigned to alternative education, including an analysis of the academic and social progress of such students; and

“(C) an evaluation of the project's effectiveness in reducing juvenile crime and delinquency, including—

“(i) reductions in incidents of campus crime in relevant school districts, compared with school districts not included in the project; and

“(ii) reductions in recidivism by at-risk students who have juvenile justice system involvement and are assigned to alternative education.

“(2) EVALUATION BY THE SECRETARY.—The Secretary, in cooperation with the Administrator, shall comparatively evaluate each of the demonstration projects funded under this subpart, including an evaluation of the effectiveness of private sector educational services, and shall report the findings of the evaluation to the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives and the Committees on the Judiciary and Health, Education, Labor and Pensions of the Senate not later than June 30, 2007.

#### “SEC. 1443. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

“There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this subpart such sums as are necessary for each of fiscal years 2002, 2003, and 2004.”

#### SEC. 2302. TRANSFER OF SCHOOL DISCIPLINARY RECORDS.

Part F of title XIV of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 8921 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

#### “SEC. 14604. TRANSFER OF SCHOOL DISCIPLINARY RECORDS.

“(a) NONAPPLICATION OF PROVISIONS.—The provisions of this section shall not apply to any disciplinary records transferred from a private, parochial, or other nonpublic school, person, institution, or other entity, that provides education below the college level.

“(b) DISCIPLINARY RECORDS.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of the Drug Abuse Education, Prevention, and Treatment Act of 2001, each State receiving Federal funds under this Act shall provide an assurance to the Secretary that the State has a procedure in place to facilitate the

transfer of disciplinary records by local educational agencies to any private or public elementary school or secondary school for any student who is enrolled or seeks, intends, or is instructed to enroll, full-time or part-time, in the school.”

### CHAPTER 2—CHARACTER EDUCATION

#### Subchapter A—National Character Achievement Award

#### SEC. 2311. NATIONAL CHARACTER ACHIEVEMENT AWARD.

(a) PRESENTATION AUTHORIZED.—The President is authorized to award to individuals under the age of 18, on behalf of the Congress, a National Character Achievement Award, consisting of a medal of appropriate design, with ribbons and appurtenances, honoring those individuals for distinguishing themselves as a model of good character.

(b) DESIGN AND STRIKING.—For the purposes of the award referred to in subsection (a), the Secretary of the Treasury shall design and strike a medal with suitable emblems, devices, and inscriptions, to be determined by such Secretary.

(c) ELIGIBILITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives shall establish procedures for the processing of recommendations to be forwarded to the President for awarding National Character Achievement Awards under subsection (a).

(2) RECOMMENDATIONS BY SCHOOL PRINCIPALS.—At a minimum, the recommendations referred to in paragraph (1) shall contain the endorsement of the principal (or equivalent official) of the school in which the individual under the age of 18 is enrolled.

#### Subchapter B—Preventing Juvenile Delinquency Through Character Education

#### SEC. 2321. PURPOSE.

The purpose of this subchapter is to support the work of community-based organizations, local educational agencies, and schools in providing children and youth with alternatives to delinquency through strong after school programs that—

(1) are organized around character education;

(2) reduce delinquency, school discipline problems, and truancy; and

(3) improve student achievement, overall school performance, and youths' positive involvement in their community.

#### SEC. 2322. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out the after school programs under this subchapter, such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary for each of the 2 succeeding fiscal years.

(b) SOURCE OF FUNDING.—Amounts authorized to be appropriated pursuant to this section may be derived from the Violent Crime Reduction Trust Fund.

#### SEC. 2323. AFTER SCHOOL PROGRAMS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Attorney General, is authorized to award grants to community-based organizations to enable the organizations to provide youth with alternative activities, in the after school or out of school hours, that include a strong character education component.

(b) ELIGIBLE COMMUNITY-BASED ORGANIZATIONS.—The Secretary shall only award a grant under this section to a community-based organization that has a demonstrated capacity to provide after school or out of school programs to youth, including youth serving organizations, businesses, and other community groups.

(c) APPLICATIONS.—Each community-based organization desiring a grant under this section shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time and in such manner as

the Secretary may require. Each application shall include—

(1) a description of the community to be served and the needs that will be met through the program in that community;

(2) a description of how the program will identify and recruit at-risk youth for participation in the program, and how the program will provide continuing support for the participation of such youth;

(3) a description of the activities to be assisted under the grant, including—

(A) how parents, students, and other members of the community will be involved in the design and implementation of the program;

(B) how character education will be incorporated into the program; and

(C) how the program will coordinate activities assisted under this section with activities of schools and other community-based organizations;

(4) a description of the goals of the program;

(5) a description of how progress toward achieving such goals, and toward meeting the purposes of this subchapter, will be measured; and

(6) an assurance that the community-based organization will provide the Secretary with information regarding the program and the effectiveness of the program.

#### **SEC. 2324. GENERAL PROVISIONS.**

(a) **DURATION.**—Each grant under this subchapter shall be awarded for a period of not to exceed 5 years.

(b) **PLANNING.**—A community-based organization may use grant funds provided under this subchapter for not more than 1 year for the planning and design of the program to be assisted.

(c) **SELECTION OF GRANTEEES.**—

(1) **CRITERIA.**—The Secretary, in consultation with the Attorney General, shall select, through a peer review process, community-based organizations to receive grants under this subchapter on the basis of the quality of the applications submitted and taking into consideration such factors as—

(A) the quality of the activities to be assisted;

(B) the extent to which the program fosters in youth the elements of character and reaches youth at-risk of delinquency;

(C) the quality of the plan for measuring and assessing the success of the program;

(D) the likelihood the goals of the program will be realistically achieved;

(E) the experience of the applicant in providing similar services; and

(F) the coordination of the program with larger community efforts in character education.

(2) **DIVERSITY OF PROJECTS.**—The Secretary shall approve applications under this subchapter in a manner that ensures, to the extent practicable, that programs assisted under this subchapter serve different areas of the United States, including urban, suburban and rural areas, and serve at-risk populations.

(d) **USE OF FUNDS.**—Grant funds under this subchapter shall be used to support the work of community-based organizations, schools, or local educational agencies in providing children and youth with alternatives to delinquency through strong after school, or out of school programs that—

(1) are organized around character education;

(2) reduce delinquency, school discipline problems, and truancy; and

(3) improve student achievement, overall school performance, and youths' positive involvement in their community.

(e) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this subchapter:

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The terms used shall have the meanings given such terms in section

14101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 8801).

(2) **CHARACTER EDUCATION.**—The term “character education” means an organized educational program that works to reinforce core elements of character, including caring, civic virtue and citizenship, justice and fairness, respect, responsibility, and trustworthiness.

(3) **SECRETARY.**—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

#### **Subchapter C—Counseling, Training, and Mentoring Children of Prisoners**

##### **SEC. 2331. PURPOSE.**

The purpose of this subchapter is to support the work of community-based organizations in providing counseling, training, and mentoring services to America's most at-risk children and youth in low-income and high-crime communities who have a parent or legal guardian that is incarcerated in a Federal, State, or local correctional facility.

##### **SEC. 2332. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out programs under this subchapter, such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary for each of the 2 succeeding fiscal years.

(b) **SOURCE OF FUNDING.**—Amounts authorized to be appropriated pursuant to this section may be derived from the Violent Crime Reduction Trust Fund.

##### **SEC. 2333. COUNSELING, TRAINING, AND MENTORING PROGRAMS.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Attorney General shall award grants to community-based organizations to enable the organizations to provide youth who have a parent or legal guardian incarcerated in a Federal, State, or local correctional facility with counseling, training, and mentoring services in low-income and high-crime communities that include—

(1) counseling, including drug prevention counseling;

(2) academic tutoring, including online computer academic programs that focus on the development and reinforcement of basic skills;

(3) technology training, including computer skills;

(4) job skills and vocational training; and

(5) confidence building mentoring services.

(b) **ELIGIBLE COMMUNITY-BASED ORGANIZATIONS.**—The Attorney General shall only award a grant under this section to a community-based organization that has a demonstrated capacity to provide after school or out of school programs to youth, including youth serving organizations, businesses, and other community groups.

(c) **APPLICATIONS.**—Each community-based organization desiring a grant under this section shall submit an application to the Attorney General at such time and in such manner as the Attorney General may require. Each application shall include—

(1) a description of the community to be served and the needs that will be met through the program in that community;

(2) a description of how the program will identify and recruit youth who have a parent or legal guardian that is incarcerated in a Federal, State, or local correctional facility for participation in the program, and how the program will provide continuing support for the participation of such youth;

(3) a description of the activities to be assisted under the grant, including—

(A) how parents, residents, and other members of the community will be involved in the design and implementation of the program; and

(B) how counseling, training, and mentoring services will be incorporated into the program;

(4) a description of the goals of the program;

(5) a description of how progress toward achieving such goals, and toward meeting the purposes of this subchapter, will be measured; and

(6) an assurance that the community-based organization will provide the Attorney General with information regarding the program and the effectiveness of the program.

##### **SEC. 2334. GENERAL PROVISIONS.**

(a) **DURATION.**—Each grant under this subchapter shall be awarded for a period of not to exceed 5 years.

(b) **PLANNING.**—A community-based organization may use grant funds provided under this subchapter for not more than 1 year for the planning and design of the program to be assisted.

(c) **SELECTION OF GRANTEEES.**—

(1) **CRITERIA.**—The Attorney General shall select, through a peer review process, community-based organizations to receive grants under this subchapter on the basis of the quality of the applications submitted and taking into consideration such factors as—

(A) the quality of the activities to be assisted;

(B) the extent to which the program fosters positive youth development and encourages meaningful and rewarding lifestyles;

(C) the likelihood the goals of the program will be realistically achieved;

(D) the experience of the applicant in providing similar services; and

(E) the coordination of the program with larger community efforts.

(2) **DIVERSITY OF PROJECTS.**—The Attorney General shall approve applications under this subchapter in a manner that ensures, to the extent practicable, that programs assisted under this subchapter serve different low-income and high-crime communities of the United States.

(d) **USE OF FUNDS.**—Grant funds under this subchapter shall be used to support the work of community-based organizations in providing children of incarcerated parents or legal guardians with alternatives to delinquency through strong after school, or out of school programs that—

(1) are organized around counseling, training, and mentoring;

(2) reduce delinquency, school discipline problems, and truancy; and

(3) improve student achievement, overall school performance, and youths' positive involvement in their community.

#### **Subtitle D—Reestablishment of Drug Courts**

##### **SEC. 2401. REESTABLISHMENT OF DRUG COURTS.**

(a) **DRUG COURTS.**—Title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3711 et seq.) is amended by inserting after part DD the following new part:

#### **“PART EE—DRUG COURTS**

##### **“SEC. 2951. GRANT AUTHORITY.**

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Attorney General may make grants to States, State courts, local courts, units of local government, and Indian tribal governments, acting directly or through agreements with other public or private entities, for programs that involve—

“(1) continuing judicial supervision over offenders with substance abuse problems who are not violent offenders; and

“(2) the integrated administration of other sanctions and services, which shall include—

“(A) mandatory periodic testing for the use of controlled substances or other addictive substances during any period of supervised release or probation for each participant;

“(B) substance abuse treatment for each participant;

“(C) diversion, probation, or other supervised release involving the possibility of



prosecution, confinement, or incarceration based on noncompliance with program requirements or failure to show satisfactory progress;

“(D) offender management, and aftercare services such as relapse prevention, health care, education, vocational training, job placement, housing placement, and child care or other family support services for each participant who requires such services;

“(E) payment, in whole or part, by the offender of treatment costs, to the extent practicable, such as costs for urinalysis or counseling; and

“(F) payment, in whole or part, by the offender of restitution, to the extent practicable, to either a victim of the offender's offense or to a restitution or similar victim support fund.

“(b) LIMITATION.—Economic sanctions imposed on an offender pursuant to this section shall not be at a level that would interfere with the offender's rehabilitation.

**“SEC. 2952. PROHIBITION OF PARTICIPATION BY VIOLENT OFFENDERS.**

“The Attorney General shall—

“(1) issue regulations or guidelines to ensure that the programs authorized in this part do not permit participation by violent offenders; and

“(2) immediately suspend funding for any grant under this part, pending compliance, if the Attorney General finds that violent offenders are participating in any program funded under this part.

**“SEC. 2953. DEFINITION.**

“In this part, the term ‘violent offender’ means a person who—

“(1) is charged with or convicted of an offense, during the course of which offense or conduct—

“(A) the person carried, possessed, or used a firearm or dangerous weapon;

“(B) there occurred the death of or serious bodily injury to any person; or

“(C) there occurred the use of force against the person of another, without regard to whether any of the circumstances described in subparagraph (A) or (B) is an element of the offense or conduct of which or for which the person is charged or convicted; or

“(2) has 1 or more prior convictions for a felony crime of violence involving the use or attempted use of force against a person with the intent to cause death or serious bodily harm.

**“SEC. 2954. ADMINISTRATION.**

“(a) CONSULTATION.—The Attorney General shall consult with the Secretary of Health and Human Services and any other appropriate officials in carrying out this part.

“(b) USE OF COMPONENTS.—The Attorney General may utilize any component or components of the Department of Justice in carrying out this part.

“(c) REGULATORY AUTHORITY.—The Attorney General may issue regulations and guidelines necessary to carry out this part.

“(d) APPLICATIONS.—In addition to any other requirements that may be specified by the Attorney General, an application for a grant under this part shall—

“(1) include a long-term strategy and detailed implementation plan;

“(2) explain the applicant's inability to fund the program adequately without Federal assistance;

“(3) certify that the Federal support provided will be used to supplement, and not supplant, State, Indian tribal, and local sources of funding that would otherwise be available;

“(4) identify related governmental or community initiatives which complement or will be coordinated with the proposal;

“(5) certify that there has been appropriate consultation with all affected agencies and

that there will be appropriate coordination with all affected agencies in the implementation of the program;

“(6) certify that participating offenders will be supervised by 1 or more designated judges with responsibility for the drug court program;

“(7) specify plans for obtaining necessary support and continuing the proposed program following the conclusion of Federal support; and

“(8) describe the methodology that will be used in evaluating the program.

**“SEC. 2955. APPLICATIONS.**

“To request funds under this part, the chief executive or the chief justice of a State or the chief executive or judge of a unit of local government or Indian tribal government, or the chief judge of a State court or the judge of a local court or Indian tribal court shall submit an application to the Attorney General in such form and containing such information as the Attorney General may reasonably require.

**“SEC. 2956. FEDERAL SHARE.**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Federal share of a grant made under this part may not exceed 75 percent of the total costs of the program described in the application submitted under section 2955 for the fiscal year for which the program receives assistance under this part, unless the Attorney General waives, wholly or in part, the requirement of a matching contribution under this section.

“(b) IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS.—In-kind contributions may constitute a portion of the non-Federal share of a grant.

**“SEC. 2957. DISTRIBUTION AND ALLOCATION.**

“(a) GEOGRAPHIC DISTRIBUTION.—The Attorney General shall ensure that, to the extent practicable, an equitable geographic distribution of grant awards is made.

“(b) MINIMUM ALLOCATION.—Unless all eligible applications submitted by any State or unit of local government within such State for a grant under this part have been funded, such State, together with grantees within the State (other than Indian tribes), shall be allocated in each fiscal year under this part not less than 0.75 percent of the total amount appropriated in the fiscal year for grants pursuant to this part.

**“SEC. 2958. REPORT.**

“A State, Indian tribal government, or unit of local government that receives funds under this part during a fiscal year shall submit to the Attorney General a description and an evaluation report on a date specified by the Attorney General regarding the effectiveness of this part.

**“SEC. 2959. TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE, TRAINING, AND EVALUATION.**

“(a) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND TRAINING.—The Attorney General may provide technical assistance and training in furtherance of the purposes of this part.

“(b) EVALUATIONS.—In addition to any evaluation requirements that may be prescribed for grantees, the Attorney General may carry out or make arrangements for evaluations of programs that receive support under this part.

“(c) ADMINISTRATION.—The technical assistance, training, and evaluations authorized by this section may be carried out directly by the Attorney General, in collaboration with the Secretary of Health and Human Services, or through grants, contracts, or other cooperative arrangements with other entities.”

(b) TECHNICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of contents of title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3711 et seq.) is amended by inserting after the matter relating to part DD the following:

**“PART EE—DRUG COURTS**

“Sec. 2951. Grant authority.

“Sec. 2952. Prohibition of participation by violent offenders.

“Sec. 2953. Definition.

“Sec. 2954. Administration.

“Sec. 2955. Applications.

“Sec. 2956. Federal share.

“Sec. 2957. Distribution and allocation.

“Sec. 2958. Report.

“Sec. 2959. Technical assistance, training, and evaluation.”

**SEC. 2402. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

Section 1001(a) of title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3793) is amended—

(1) in paragraph (3), by inserting before the period at the end the following: “or EE”; and

(2) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(20)(A) There are authorized to be appropriated for fiscal year 2002 such sums as are necessary and for fiscal years 2003 and 2004 such sums as may be necessary to carry out part EE.

“(B) The Attorney General shall reserve not less than 1 percent and not more than 4.5 percent of the sums appropriated for this program in each fiscal year for research and evaluation of this program.”

**Subtitle E—Program for Successful Reentry of Criminal Offenders Into Local Communities**

**SEC. 2501. SHORT TITLE.**

This subtitle may be cited as the “Offender Reentry and Community Safety Act of 2001”.

**SEC. 2502. PURPOSES.**

The purposes of this subtitle are to—

(1) establish demonstration projects in several Federal judicial districts, the District of Columbia, and in the Federal Bureau of Prisons, using new strategies and emerging technologies that alleviate the public safety risk posed by released prisoners by promoting their successful reintegration into the community;

(2) establish court-based programs to monitor the return of offenders into communities, using court sanctions to promote positive behavior;

(3) establish offender reentry demonstration projects in the states using government and community partnerships to coordinate cost efficient strategies that ensure public safety and enhance the successful reentry into communities of offenders who have completed their prison sentences;

(4) establish intensive aftercare demonstration projects that address public safety and ensure the special reentry needs of juvenile offenders by coordinating the resources of juvenile correctional agencies, juvenile courts, juvenile parole agencies, law enforcement agencies, social service providers, and local Workforce Investment Boards; and

(5) rigorously evaluate these reentry programs to determine their effectiveness in reducing recidivism and promoting successful offender reintegration.

**CHAPTER 1—FEDERAL REENTRY DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS**

**SEC. 2511. FEDERAL COMMUNITY CORRECTIONS CENTERS REENTRY PROJECT.**

(a) AUTHORITY AND ESTABLISHMENT OF FEDERAL COMMUNITY CORRECTIONS CENTERS REENTRY PROJECT.—Subject to the availability of appropriations to carry out this chapter, the Attorney General and the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts, shall establish the Federal Reentry project. The project shall involve appropriate prisoners released from the Federal prison population to a community corrections center during fiscal years 2003 and 2004, and a coordinated response by Federal agencies to assist participating prisoners, under close monitoring and more seamless supervision, in preparing for and adjusting to reentry into the community.

(b) **PROJECT ELEMENTS.**—The project authorized by subsection (a) shall include—

(1) a Reentry Review Team for each prisoner, consisting of representatives from the Bureau of Prisons, the United States Probation System, and the relevant community corrections center, who shall initially meet with the prisoner to develop a reentry plan tailored to the needs of the prisoner and taking into account the views of the victim advocate and the family of the prisoner, if it is safe for the victim, and will thereafter meet regularly to monitor the prisoner's progress toward reentry and coordinate access to appropriate reentry measures and resources;

(2) drug testing, as appropriate;

(3) a system of graduated levels of supervision within the community corrections centers to promote community safety, provide incentives for prisoners to complete the reentry plan, including victim restitution, and provide a reasonable method for imposing immediate sanctions for a prisoner's minor or technical violation of the conditions of participation in the project;

(4) substance abuse treatment and aftercare, mental and medical health treatment and aftercare, vocational and basic educational training, and other programming to promote effective reintegration into the community as needed;

(5) to the extent practicable, the recruitment and utilization of local citizen volunteers, including volunteers from the faith-based and business communities, to serve as advisers and mentors to prisoners being released into the community;

(6) a description of the methodology and outcome measures that will be used to evaluate the program; and

(7) notification to victims on the status and nature of offenders' release, as appropriate.

(c) **PROBATION OFFICERS.**—From funds made available to carry out this Act, the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts shall appoint 1 or more probation officers from each judicial district to the Reentry Demonstration project. Such officers shall serve as reentry officers and shall serve on the Reentry Review Teams.

(d) **PROJECT DURATION.**—The Community Corrections Center Reentry project shall begin not later than 9 months following the availability of funds to carry out this section, and shall last 5 years. The Attorney General and the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts may extend the project for a period of up to 6 months to enable participant prisoners to complete their involvement in the project.

(e) **SELECTION OF PRISONERS.**—The Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts in consultation with the Attorney General shall select an appropriate pool of prisoners from the Federal prison population scheduled to be released to community correction centers in fiscal years 2003 and 2004 to participate in the Reentry project.

(f) **COORDINATION OF PROJECTS.**—If appropriate, Community Corrections Center Reentry project offenders who participated in the Enhanced In-Prison Vocational Assessment and Training Demonstration project established by section 615 may be included.

#### **SEC. 2512. FEDERAL HIGH-RISK OFFENDER REENTRY PROJECT.**

(a) **AUTHORITY AND ESTABLISHMENT OF FEDERAL HIGH-RISK OFFENDER PROJECT.**—Subject to the availability of appropriations to carry out this Act, the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts shall establish the Federal High-Risk Offender Reentry project. The project shall involve Federal offenders under supervised release who have violated the terms of their release following a term of imprisonment and shall uti-

lize, as appropriate and indicated, community corrections centers, home confinement, appropriate monitoring technologies, and treatment and programming to promote more effective reentry into the community.

(b) **PROJECT ELEMENTS.**—The project authorized by subsection (a) shall include—

(1) participation by Federal prisoners who have violated the terms of their release following a term of imprisonment;

(2) use of community corrections centers and home confinement that, together with the technology referenced in paragraph (5), will be part of a system of graduated levels of supervision;

(3) substance abuse treatment and aftercare, mental and medical health treatment and aftercare, vocational and basic educational training, and other programming to promote effective reintegration into the community as needed;

(4) involvement of a victim advocate and the family of the prisoner, if it is safe for the victim(s), especially in domestic violence cases, to be involved;

(5) the use of monitoring technologies, as appropriate and indicated, to monitor and supervise participating offenders in the community;

(6) a description of the methodology and outcome measures that will be used to evaluate the program; and

(7) notification to victims on the status and nature of a prisoner's release, as appropriate.

(c) **CONDITION OF SUPERVISED RELEASE.**—During the demonstration project, appropriate offenders who are found to have violated a term of supervised release and who will be subject to some additional term of supervised release, may be designated to participate in the demonstration project. With respect to these offenders, the court may impose additional conditions of supervised release that each offender shall, as directed by the probation officer, reside at a community corrections center or participate in a program of home confinement, or both, and submit to appropriate location verification monitoring. The court may also impose additional correctional intervention conditions as appropriate.

(d) **PROJECT DURATION.**—The Federal High-Risk Offender Reentry Project shall begin not later than 9 months following the availability of funds to carry out this section, and shall last 5 years. The Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts may extend the project for a period of up to 6 months to enable participating prisoners to complete their involvement in the project.

(e) **SELECTION OF OFFENDERS.**—The Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts shall select an appropriate pool of offenders who are found by the court to have violated a term of supervised release during fiscal year 2003 and 2004 to participate in the Federal High-Risk Offender Reentry project.

#### **SEC. 2513. DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA INTENSIVE SUPERVISION, TRACKING, AND REENTRY TRAINING (DC iSTART) DEMONSTRATION.**

(a) **AUTHORITY AND ESTABLISHMENT OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.**—From funds made available to carry out this Act, the Trustee of the Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency of the District of Columbia, as authorized by the National Capital Revitalization and Self-Government Improvement Act of 1997 (Public Law 105-33; 111 Stat. 712) shall establish the District of Columbia Intensive Supervision, Tracking and Reentry Training Demonstration (DC iSTART) project. The project shall involve high risk District of Columbia parolees who would otherwise be released into the community with-

out a period of confinement in a community corrections facility and shall utilize intensive supervision, monitoring, and programming to promote such parolees' successful reentry into the community.

(b) **PROJECT ELEMENTS.**—The project authorized by subsection (a) shall include—

(1) participation by appropriate high risk parolees;

(2) use of community corrections facilities and home confinement;

(3) a Reentry Review Team that includes a victim witness professional for each parolee which shall meet with the parolee, by video conference or other means as appropriate, before the release of the parolee from the custody of the Federal Bureau of Prisons to develop a reentry plan that incorporates victim impact information and is tailored to the needs of the parolee and which will thereafter meet regularly to monitor the parolee's progress toward reentry and coordinate access to appropriate reentry measures and resources;

(4) regular drug testing, as appropriate;

(5) a system of graduated levels of supervision within the community corrections facility to promote community safety, victim restitution, to the extent practicable, provide incentives for prisoners to complete the reentry plan, and provide a reasonable method for immediately sanctioning a prisoner's minor or technical violation of the conditions of participation in the project;

(6) substance abuse treatment and aftercare, mental and medical health treatment and aftercare, vocational and basic educational training, and other programming to promote effective reintegration into the community as needed;

(7) the use of monitoring technologies, as appropriate;

(8) to the extent practicable, the recruitment and utilization of local citizen volunteers, including volunteers from the faith-based communities, to serve as advisers and mentors to prisoners being released into the community; and

(9) notification to victims on the status and nature of a prisoner's reentry plan.

(c) **MANDATORY CONDITION OF PAROLE.**—For those offenders eligible to participate in the demonstration project, the United States Parole Commission shall impose additional mandatory conditions of parole such that the offender when on parole shall, as directed by the community supervision officer, reside at a community corrections facility or participate in a program of home confinement, or both, submit to electronic and other remote monitoring, and otherwise participate in the project.

(d) **PROGRAM DURATION.**—The District of Columbia Intensive Supervision, Tracking and Reentry Training Demonstration shall begin not later than 6 months following the availability of funds to carry out this section, and shall last 3 years. The Trustee of the Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency of the District of Columbia may extend the project for a period of up to 6 months to enable participating prisoners to complete their involvement in the project.

#### **SEC. 2514. FEDERAL INTENSIVE SUPERVISION, TRACKING, AND REENTRY TRAINING (FED iSTART) PROJECT.**

(a) **AUTHORITY AND ESTABLISHMENT OF PROJECT.**—Subject to the availability of appropriations to carry out this section, the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts, in consultation with the Attorney General, shall establish the Federal Intensive Supervision, Tracking and Reentry Training (FED iSTART) project. The project shall involve appropriate high risk Federal offenders who are being released into the community without a period of confinement in a community corrections center.

(b) PROJECT ELEMENTS.—The project authorized by subsection (a) shall include—

(1) participation by appropriate high risk Federal offenders;

(2) significantly smaller caseloads for probation officers participating in the demonstration project;

(3) substance abuse treatment and aftercare, mental and medical health treatment and aftercare, vocational and basic educational training, and other programming to promote effective reintegration into the community as needed; and

(4) notification to victims on the status and nature of a prisoner's reentry plan.

(c) PROGRAM DURATION.—The Federal Intensive Supervision, Tracking and Reentry Training Project shall begin not later than 9 months following the availability of funds to carry out this section, and shall last 3 years. The Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts may extend the project for a period of up to 6 months to enable participating prisoners to complete their involvement in the project.

(d) SELECTION OF PRISONERS.—The Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts, in consultation with the Attorney General, shall select an appropriate pool of Federal prisoners who are scheduled to be released into the community without a period of confinement in a community corrections center in fiscal years 2003 and 2004 to participate in the Federal Intensive Supervision, Tracking and Reentry Training project.

#### **SEC. 2515. FEDERAL ENHANCED IN-PRISON VOCATIONAL ASSESSMENT AND TRAINING AND DEMONSTRATION.**

(a) AUTHORITY AND ESTABLISHMENT OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—From funds made available to carry out this section, the Attorney General shall establish the Federal Enhanced In-Prison Vocational Assessment and Training Demonstration project in selected institutions. The project shall provide in-prison assessments of prisoners' vocational needs and aptitudes, enhanced work skills development, enhanced release readiness programming, and other components as appropriate to prepare Federal prisoners for release and reentry into the community.

(b) PROGRAM DURATION.—The Enhanced In-Prison Vocational Assessment and Training Demonstration shall begin not later than 6 months following the availability of funds to carry out this section, and shall last 3 years. The Attorney General may extend the project for a period of up to 6 months to enable participating prisoners to complete their involvement in the project.

#### **SEC. 2516. RESEARCH AND REPORTS TO CONGRESS.**

(a) DIRECTOR OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE UNITED STATES COURTS.—Not later than 2 years after enactment of this Act, the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts shall report to Congress on the progress of the reentry projects authorized by sections 2511, 2512, and 2514. Not later than 2 years after the end of the reentry projects authorized by sections 2511, 2512, and 2514, the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts shall report to Congress on the effectiveness of the reentry projects authorized by sections 2511, 2512, and 2514 on post-release outcomes and recidivism. The report shall address post-release outcomes and recidivism for a period of 3 years following release from custody. The reports submitted pursuant to this section shall be submitted to the Committees on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives and the Senate.

(b) ATTORNEY GENERAL.—Not later than 2 years after enactment of this Act, the Attorney General shall report to Congress on the progress of the projects authorized by sec-

tion 2515. Not later than 180 days after the end of the projects authorized by section 2515, the Attorney General shall report to Congress on the effectiveness of the reentry projects authorized by section 2515 on post-release outcomes and recidivism. The report should address post-release outcomes and recidivism for a period of 3 years following release from custody. The reports submitted pursuant to this section shall be submitted to the Committees on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives and the Senate.

(c) DC iSTART.—Not later than 2 years after enactment of this Act, the Executive Director of the corporation or institute authorized by section 11281(2) of the National Capital Revitalization and Self-Government Improvement Act of 1997 (Public Law 105-33; 111 Stat. 712) shall report to Congress on the progress of the demonstration project authorized by section 2515. Not later than 1 year after the end of the demonstration project authorized by section 2513, the Executive Director of the corporation or institute authorized by section 11281(2) of the National Capital Revitalization and Self-Government Improvement Act of 1997 (Public Law 105-33; 111 Stat. 712) shall report to Congress on the effectiveness of the reentry project authorized by section 2513 on post-release outcomes and recidivism. The report shall address post-release outcomes and recidivism for a period of 3 years following release from custody. The reports submitted pursuant to this section shall be submitted to the Committees on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives and the Senate. In the event that the corporation or institute authorized by section 11281(2) of the National Capital Revitalization and Self-Government Improvement Act of 1997 (Public Law 105-33; 111 Stat. 712) is not in operation 1 year after enactment of this Act, the Director of the National Institute of Justice shall prepare and submit the reports required by this section and may do so from funds made available to the Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency of the District of Columbia, as authorized by the National Capital Revitalization and Self-Government Improvement Act of 1997 (Public Law 105-33; 111 Stat. 712) to carry out this chapter.

#### **SEC. 2517. DEFINITIONS.**

In this chapter:

(1) APPROPRIATE HIGH RISK PAROLEES.—The term "appropriate high risk parolees" means parolees considered by prison authorities—

(A) to pose a medium to high risk of committing a criminal act upon reentering the community; and

(B) to lack the skills and family support network that facilitate successful reintegration into the community.

(2) APPROPRIATE PRISONER.—The term "appropriate prisoner" means a person who is considered by prison authorities—

(A) to pose a medium to high risk of committing a criminal act upon reentering the community; and

(B) to lack the skills and family support network that facilitate successful reintegration into the community.

#### **SEC. 2518. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

To carry out this chapter, there are authorized to be appropriated, to remain available until expended, the following amounts:

(1) To the Federal Bureau of Prisons—

(A) such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2002;

(B) such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2003; and

(C) such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2004.

(2) To the Federal Judiciary—

(A) such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2002;

(B) such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2003;

(C) such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2004;

(D) such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2005; and

(E) such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2006.

(3) To the Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency of the District of Columbia, as authorized by the National Capital Revitalization and Self-Government Improvement Act of 1997 (Public Law 105-33; 111 Stat. 712)—

(A) such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2002;

(B) such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2003; and

(C) such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2004.

### **CHAPTER 2—STATE REENTRY GRANT PROGRAMS**

#### **SEC. 2521. AMENDMENTS TO THE OMNIBUS CRIME CONTROL AND SAFE STREETS ACT OF 1968.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3711 et seq.), as amended, is amended by inserting after part EE the following new part:

"PART FF—OFFENDER REENTRY AND COMMUNITY SAFETY

#### **"SEC. 2976. ADULT OFFENDER STATE AND LOCAL REENTRY PARTNERSHIPS.**

"(a) GRANT AUTHORIZATION.—The Attorney General shall make grants of up to \$1,000,000 to States, Territories, and Indian tribes, in partnership with units of local government and nonprofit organizations, for the purpose of establishing adult offender reentry demonstration projects. Funds may be expended by the projects for the following purposes:

"(1) oversight/monitoring of released offenders;

"(2) substance abuse treatment and aftercare, mental and medical health treatment and aftercare, vocational and basic educational training, and other programming to promote effective reintegration into the community as needed;

"(3) convening community impact panels, victim impact panels or victim impact educational classes; and

"(4) establishing and implementing graduated sanctions and incentives.

"(b) SUBMISSION OF APPLICATION.—In addition to any other requirements that may be specified by the Attorney General, an application for a grant under this subpart shall—

"(1) describe a long-term strategy and detailed implementation plan, including how the jurisdiction plans to pay for the program after the Federal funding ends;

"(2) identify the governmental and community agencies that will be coordinated by this project;

"(3) certify that there has been appropriate consultation with all affected agencies and there will be appropriate coordination with all affected agencies in the implementation of the program, including existing community corrections and parole; and

"(4) describe the methodology and outcome measures that will be used in evaluating the program.

"(c) APPLICANTS.—The applicants as designated under 2601(a)—

"(1) shall prepare the application as required under subsection 2601(b); and

"(2) shall administer grant funds in accordance with the guidelines, regulations, and procedures promulgated by the Attorney General, as necessary to carry out the purposes of this part.

"(d) MATCHING FUNDS.—The Federal share of a grant received under this title may not exceed 75 percent of the costs of the project funded under this title unless the Attorney General waives, wholly or in part, the requirements of this section.

“(e) REPORTS.—Each entity that receives a grant under this part shall submit to the Attorney General, for each year in which funds from a grant received under this part is expended, a description and an evaluation report at such time and in such manner as the Attorney General may reasonably require that contains—

“(1) a summary of the activities carried out under the grant and an assessment of whether such activities are meeting the needs identified in the application funded under this part; and

“(2) such other information as the Attorney General may require.

“(f) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section such sums as are necessary in fiscal year 2002; and such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years 2003 and 2004.

“(2) LIMITATIONS.—Of the amount made available to carry out this section in any fiscal year—

“(A) not more than 2 percent or less than 1 percent may be used by the Attorney General for salaries and administrative expenses; and

“(B) not more than 3 percent or less than 2 percent may be used for technical assistance and training.

**“SEC. 2977. JUVENILE OFFENDER STATE AND LOCAL REENTRY PROGRAMS.**

“(a) GRANT AUTHORIZATION.—The Attorney General shall make grants of up to \$250,000 to States, in partnership with local units of governments or nonprofit organizations, for the purpose of establishing juvenile offender reentry programs. Funds may be expended by the projects for the following purposes:

“(1) providing returning juvenile offenders with drug and alcohol testing and treatment and mental and medical health assessment and services;

“(2) convening victim impact panels, restorative justice panels, or victim impact educational classes for juvenile offenders;

“(3) oversight/monitoring of released juvenile offenders; and

“(4) providing for the planning of reentry services when the youth is initially incarcerated and coordinating the delivery of community-based services, such as education, family involvement and support, and other services as needed.

“(b) SUBMISSION OF APPLICATION.—In addition to any other requirements that may be specified by the Attorney General, an application for a grant under this subpart shall—

“(1) describe a long-term strategy and detailed implementation plan, including how the jurisdiction plans to pay for the program after the Federal funding ends;

“(2) identify the governmental and community agencies that will be coordinated by this project;

“(3) certify that there has been appropriate consultation with all affected agencies and there will be appropriate coordination with all affected agencies, including existing community corrections and parole, in the implementation of the program;

“(4) describe the methodology and outcome measures that will be used in evaluating the program.

“(c) APPLICANTS.—The applicants as designated under 2603(a)—

“(1) shall prepare the application as required under subsection 2603(b); and

“(2) shall administer grant funds in accordance with the guidelines, regulations, and procedures promulgated by the Attorney General, as necessary to carry out the purposes of this part.

“(d) MATCHING FUNDS.—The Federal share of a grant received under this title may not exceed 75 percent of the costs of the project funded under this title unless the Attorney

General waives, wholly or in part, the requirements of this section.

“(e) REPORTS.—Each entity that receives a grant under this part shall submit to the Attorney General, for each year in which funds from a grant received under this part is expended, a description and an evaluation report at such time and in such manner as the Attorney General may reasonably require that contains:

“(1) a summary of the activities carried out under the grant and an assessment of whether such activities are meeting the needs identified in the application funded under this part; and

“(2) such other information as the Attorney General may require.

“(f) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section such sums as are necessary in fiscal year 2002, and such sums as are necessary for each of the fiscal years 2003 and 2004.

“(2) LIMITATIONS.—Of the amount made available to carry out this section in any fiscal year—

“(A) not more than 2 percent or less than 1 percent may be used by the Attorney General for salaries and administrative expenses; and

“(B) not more than 3 percent or less than 2 percent may be used for technical assistance and training.

**“SEC. 2978. STATE REENTRY PROGRAM RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND EVALUATION.**

“(a) GRANT AUTHORIZATION.—The Attorney General shall make grants to conduct research on a range of issues pertinent to reentry programs, the development and testing of new reentry components and approaches, selected evaluation of projects authorized in the preceding sections, and dissemination of information to the field.

“(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section such sums as are necessary in fiscal year 2002, and such sums as are necessary to carry out this section in fiscal years 2003 and 2004.”.

(b) TECHNICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of contents of title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3711 et seq.), as amended, is amended by inserting at the end the following:

**“PART FF—OFFENDER REENTRY AND COMMUNITY SAFETY ACT**

“Sec. 2976. Adult Offender State and Local Reentry Partnerships.

“Sec. 2977. Juvenile Offender State and Local Reentry Programs.

“Sec. 2978. State Reentry Program Research, Development, and Evaluation.”.

**CHAPTER 3—CONTINUATION OF ASSISTANCE AND BENEFITS**

**SEC. 2531. AMENDMENTS TO THE PERSONAL RESPONSIBILITY AND WORK OPPORTUNITY RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1996.**

Section 115 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (21 U.S.C. 862a) is amended—

(1) in subsection (d), by adding at the end the following:

“(3) INAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to an individual who—

“(A) has successfully completed a substance abuse treatment program and has not committed a subsequent offense described in subsection (a); or

“(B) is enrolled in a substance abuse treatment program and is fully complying with the terms and conditions of the program.”;

(2) by striking subsection (e) and inserting the following:

“(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

“(1) SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT PROGRAM.—The term ‘substance abuse treatment program’ means a course of individual or group activities or both, lasting for a period of not less than 28 days that—

“(A) includes residential or outpatient treatment services for substance abuse and is operated by a public, nonprofit, or private entity that meets all applicable State licensure or certification requirements; and

“(B) is directed at substance abuse problems and intended to develop cognitive, behavioral, and other skills to address substance abuse and related problems and includes drug testing of patients.

“(2) STATE.—The term ‘State’ has the meaning given it—

“(A) in section 419(5) of the Social Security Act, when referring to assistance provided under a State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act; and

“(B) in section 3(m) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977, when referring to the food stamp program (as defined in section 3(h) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977) or any State program carried out under the Food Stamp Act of 1977.

“(3) SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED.—The term ‘successfully completed’ means has completed the prescribed course of drug treatment.”.

**Subtitle F—Amendment to Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act**

**SEC. 2701. AMENDMENT TO FOREIGN NARCOTICS KINGPIN DESIGNATION ACT.**

Section 805 of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act (21 U.S.C. 1904) is amended by striking subsection (f).

**Subtitle G—Core Competencies in Drug Abuse Detection and Treatment**

**SEC. 2801. AMENDMENT TO THE PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE ACT.**

Subpart 2 of part B of title V of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 290bb-21 et seq.), as amended by the Youth Drug and Mental Health Services Act (Public Law 106-310), is further amended by adding at the end the following:

**“SEC. 519F. CORE COMPETENCIES.**

“(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is—

“(1) to educate, train, motivate, and engage key professionals to identify and intervene with children in families affected by substance abuse and to refer members of such families to appropriate programs and services in the communities of such families;

“(2) to encourage professionals to collaborate with key professional organizations representing the targeted professional groups, such as groups of educators, social workers, faith community members, and probation officers, for the purposes of developing and implementing relevant core competencies; and

“(3) to encourage professionals to develop networks to coordinate local substance abuse prevention coalitions.

“(b) PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary shall award grants to leading nongovernmental organizations with an expertise in aiding children of substance abusing parents or experience with community antidrug coalitions to help professionals participate in such coalitions and identify and help youth affected by familial substance abuse.

“(c) DURATION OF GRANTS.—No organization shall receive a grant under subsection (c) for more than 5 consecutive years.

“(d) APPLICATION.—Any organization desiring a grant under subsection (c) shall prepare and submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require, including a plan for the evaluation of the project involved, including both process and outcome evaluation, and the

submission of the evaluation at the end of the project period.

“(e) USE OF FUNDS.—Grants awarded under subsection (c) shall be used to—

“(1) develop core competencies with various professional groups that the professionals can use in identifying and referring children affected by substance abuse;

“(2) widely disseminate the competencies to professionals and professional organizations through publications and journals that are widely read and respected;

“(3) develop training modules around the competencies; and

“(4) develop training modules for community coalition leaders to enable such leaders to engage professionals from identified groups at the local level in community-wide prevention and intervention efforts.

“(f) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘professional’ includes a physician, student assistance professional, social worker, youth and family social service agency counselor, Head Start teacher, clergy, elementary and secondary school teacher, school counselor, juvenile justice worker, child care provider, or a member of any other professional group in which the members provide services to or interact with children, youth, or families.

“(g) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section, such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2002, and such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2003 and 2004.”

#### **Subtitle H—Adolescent Therapeutic Community Treatment Programs**

##### **SEC. 2901. PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.**

The Secretary shall award competitive grants to treatment providers who administer treatment programs to enable such providers to establish adolescent residential substance abuse treatment programs that provide services for individuals who are between the ages of 14 and 21.

##### **SEC. 2902. PREFERENCE.**

In awarding grants under this subtitle, the Secretary shall consider the geographic location of each treatment provider and give preference to such treatment providers that are geographically located in such a manner as to provide services to addicts from non-metropolitan areas.

##### **SEC. 2903. DURATION OF GRANTS.**

For awards made under this subtitle, the period during which payments are made may not exceed 5 years.

##### **SEC. 2904. RESTRICTIONS.**

A treatment provider receiving a grant under this subtitle shall not use any amount of the grant for land acquisition or a construction project.

##### **SEC. 2905. APPLICATION.**

A treatment provider that desires a grant under this subtitle shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require.

##### **SEC. 2906. USE OF FUNDS.**

A treatment provider that receives a grant under this subtitle shall use those funds to provide substance abuse services for adolescents, including—

- (1) a thorough psychosocial assessment;
- (2) individual treatment planning;
- (3) a strong education component integral to the treatment regimen;
- (4) life skills training;
- (5) individual and group counseling;
- (6) family services;
- (7) daily work responsibilities; and
- (8) community-based aftercare, providing 6 months of treatment following discharge from a residential facility.

##### **SEC. 2907. TREATMENT TYPE.**

The Therapeutic Community model shall be used as a basis for all adolescent residen-

tial substance abuse treatment programs established under this subtitle, which shall be characterized by—

(1) the self-help dynamic, requiring youth to participate actively in their own treatment;

(2) the role of mutual support and the therapeutic importance of the peer therapy group;

(3) a strong focus on family involvement and family strengthening;

(4) a clearly articulated value system emphasizing both individual responsibility and responsibility for the community; and

(5) an emphasis on development of positive social skills.

##### **SEC. 2908. REPORT BY PROVIDER.**

Not later than 1 year after receiving a grant under this subtitle, and annually thereafter, a treatment provider shall prepare and submit to the Secretary a report describing the services provided pursuant to this subtitle.

##### **SEC. 2909. REPORT BY SECRETARY.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 3 months after receiving all reports by providers under section 2908, and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall prepare and submit a report containing information described in subsection (b) to—

(1) the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate;

(2) the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;

(3) the United States Senate Caucus on International Narcotics Control;

(4) the Committee on Commerce of the House of Representatives;

(5) the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives; and

(6) the Committee on Government Reform of the House of Representatives.

(b) CONTENT.—The report described in subsection (a) shall—

(1) outline the services provided by providers pursuant to this section;

(2) evaluate the effectiveness of such services;

(3) identify the geographic distribution of all treatment centers provided pursuant to this section, and evaluate the accessibility of such centers for addicts from rural areas and small towns; and

(4) make recommendations to improve the programs carried out pursuant to this section.

##### **SEC. 2910. DEFINITIONS.**

In this subtitle:

(1) ADOLESCENT RESIDENTIAL SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT PROGRAM.—The term “adolescent residential substance abuse treatment program” means a program that provides a regimen of individual and group activities, lasting ideally not less than 12 months, in a community-based residential facility that provides comprehensive services tailored to meet the needs of adolescents and designed to return youth to their families in order that such youth may become capable of enjoying and supporting positive, productive, drug-free lives.

(2) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

(3) THERAPEUTIC COMMUNITY.—The term “Therapeutic Community” means a highly structured residential treatment facility that—

(A) employs a treatment methodology;

(B) relies on self-help methods and group process, a view of drug abuse as a disorder affecting the whole person, and a comprehensive approach to recovery;

(C) maintains a strong educational component; and

(D) carries out activities that are designed to help youths address alcohol or other drug

abuse issues and learn to act in their own best interests, as well as in the best interests of their peers and families.

##### **SEC. 2911. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to appropriations, there are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this subtitle—

(1) such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2002; and

(2) such sums as may be necessary for 2003 and 2004.

(b) SUPPLEMENT AND NOT SUPPLANT.—Grant amounts received under this subtitle shall be used to supplement, and not supplant, non-Federal funds that would otherwise be available for activities funded under this subtitle.

#### **Subtitle I—Other Matters**

##### **SEC. 2951. AMENDMENT TO CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES ACT.**

Section 303(g)(2)(I) of the Controlled Substances Act is amended by striking “on the date of enactment” and all that follows through “such drugs,” and inserting “on the date of approval by the Food and Drug Administration of a drug in schedule III, IV, or V, a State may not preclude a practitioner from dispensing or prescribed such drug, or combination of such drugs”.

##### **SEC. 2952. STUDY OF METHAMPHETAMINE TREATMENT.**

Section 3633 of the Methamphetamine Anti-Proliferation Act of 2000 (114 Stat. 1236) is amended by striking “the Institute of Medicine of the National Academy of Sciences” and inserting “the National Institute on Drug Abuse”.

#### **TITLE III—NATIONAL COMPREHENSIVE CRIME-FREE COMMUNITIES ACT**

##### **SEC. 3001. SHORT TITLE.**

This title may be cited as the “National Comprehensive Crime-Free Communities Act”.

##### **SEC. 3002. PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION.**

(a) ATTORNEY GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES.—In carrying out this title, the Attorney General shall—

(1) make and monitor grants to grant recipients;

(2) provide, including through organizations such as the National Crime Prevention Council, technical assistance and training, data collection, and dissemination of information on state-of-the-art research-grounded practices that the Attorney General determines to be effective in preventing and reducing crime, violence, and drug abuse;

(3) provide for the evaluation of this title and assess the effectiveness of comprehensive planning in the prevention of crime, violence, and drug abuse;

(4) provide for a comprehensive communications strategy to inform the public and State and local governments of programs authorized by this title and their purpose and intent;

(5) establish a National Crime-Free Communities Commission to advise, consult with, and make recommendations to the Attorney General concerning activities carried out under this Act;

(6) establish the National Center for Justice Planning in a national organization representing State criminal justice executives that will—

(A) provide technical assistance and training to State criminal justice agencies in implementing policies and programs to facilitate community-based strategic planning processes;

(B) establish a collection of best practices for statewide community-based criminal justice planning; and

(C) consult with appropriate organizations, including the National Crime Prevention Council, in providing necessary training to States.

(b) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated \$5,000,000 for the fiscal years 2002 through 2006, including \$4,500,000 to assist States and communities in providing training, technical assistance, and setting benchmarks, and \$500,000 to establish and operate the National Center for Justice Planning.

(c) **PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION.**—Up to 3 percent of program funds appropriated for Community Grants and State Capacity Building grants may be used by the Attorney General to administer this program.

#### SEC. 3003. FOCUS.

Programs carried out by States and local communities under this title shall include a specialized focus on neighborhoods and schools disproportionately affected by crime, violence, and drug abuse.

#### SEC. 3004. DEFINITIONS.

In this title, the term “crime prevention plan” means a strategy that has measurable long-term goals and short-term objectives that—

(1) address the problems of crime, including terrorism, violence, and substance abuse for a jurisdiction, developed through an interactive and collaborative process that includes senior representatives of law enforcement and the local chief executive’s office as well as representatives of such groups as other agencies of local government (including physical and social service providers), nonprofit organizations, business leaders, religious leaders, and representatives of community and neighborhood groups;

(2) establishes interim and final benchmark measures for each prevention objective and strategy; and

(3) includes a monitoring and assessment mechanism for implementation of the plan.

#### SEC. 3005. COMMUNITY GRANTS.

(a) **GRANTS AUTHORIZED.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Attorney General shall award grants to at least 100 communities or an organization organized under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 that is the designee of a community, including 1 in each State, in an amount not to exceed \$250,000 per year for the planning, evaluation, and implementation of a program designed to prevent and reduce crime, violence, and substance abuse.

(2) **LIMITATION.**—Of the amount of a grant awarded under this section in any given year, not more than \$125,000 may be used for the planning or evaluation component of the program.

(b) **PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION COMPONENT.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—A community grant under this section may be used by a community to support specific programs or projects that are consistent with the local Crime Prevention Plan.

(2) **AVAILABILITY.**—A grant shall be awarded under this paragraph to a community that has developed a specific Crime Prevention Plan and program outline.

(3) **MATCHING REQUIREMENT.**—The Federal share of a grant under this paragraph shall not exceed—

- (A) 80 percent in the first year;
- (B) 60 percent in the second year;
- (C) 40 percent in the third year;
- (D) 20 percent in the fourth year; and
- (E) 20 percent in the fifth year.

(4) **DATA SET ASIDE.**—A community may use up to 5 percent of the grant to assist it in collecting local data related to the costs of crime, violence, and substance abuse for purposes of supporting its Crime Prevention Plan.

(c) **APPLICATION.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—An applicant for a community grant under this section shall—

(A) demonstrate how the proposed program will prevent crime, violence, and substance abuse;

(B) certify that the program is based on nationally recognized research standards that have been tested in local communities;

(C) collaborate and obtain the approval and support of the State agency designated by the Governor of that State in the development of the comprehensive prevention plan of the applicant;

(D) demonstrate the ability to develop a local Crime-Free Communities Commission, including such groups as Federal, State, and local criminal justice personnel, law enforcement, schools, youth organizations, religious and other community organizations, business and health care professionals, parents, State, local, or tribal governmental agencies, and other organizations; and

(E) submit a plan describing how the applicant will maintain the program without Federal funds following the fifth year of the program.

(2) **CONSIDERATION.**—The Attorney General may give additional consideration in the grant review process to an applicant with an officially designated Weed and Seed site seeking to expand from a neighborhood to community-wide strategy.

(3) **RURAL COMMUNITIES.**—The Attorney General shall give additional consideration in the grant review process to an applicant from a rural area.

(4) **WAIVERS FOR MATCHING REQUIREMENT.**—A community with an officially designated Weed and Seed site may be provided a waiver by the Attorney General for all matching requirements under this section based on demonstrated financial hardship.

(e) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated \$25,000,000 to carry out this section for the fiscal years 2002 through 2006.

#### SEC. 3006. STATE CAPACITY BUILDING GRANTS.

(a) **GRANTS AUTHORIZED.**—The Attorney General shall award grants to each State criminal justice agency, Byrne agency, or other agency as designated by the Governor of that State and approved by the Attorney General, in an amount not to exceed \$400,000 per year to develop State capacity to assist local communities in the prevention and reduction of crime, violence, and substance abuse.

(b) **USE OF FUNDS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—A State capacity building grant shall be used to develop a statewide strategic plan as defined in subsection (c) to prevent and reduce crime, violence, and substance abuse.

(2) **PERMISSIVE USE.**—A State may also use its grant to provide training and technical assistance to communities and promote innovation in the development of policies, technologies, and programs to prevent and reduce crime.

(3) **DATA COLLECTION.**—A State may use up to 5 percent of the grant to assist grant recipients in collecting statewide data related to the costs of crime, violence, and substance abuse for purposes of supporting the statewide strategic plan.

(c) **STATEWIDE STRATEGIC PREVENTION PLAN.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—A statewide strategic prevention plan shall be used by the State to assist local communities, both directly and through existing State programs and services, in building comprehensive, strategic, and innovative approaches to reducing crime, violence, and substance abuse based on local conditions and needs.

(2) **GOALS.**—The plan must contain statewide long-term goals and measurable annual objectives for reducing crime, violence, and substance abuse.

(3) **ACCOUNTABILITY.**—The State shall be required to develop and report in its plan relevant performance targets and measures for the goals and objectives to track changes in crime, violence, and substance abuse.

(4) **CONSULTATION.**—The State shall form a State crime free communities commission that includes representatives of State and local government, and community leaders who will provide advice and recommendations on relevant community goals and objectives, and performance targets and measures.

(d) **REQUIREMENTS.**—

(1) **TRAINING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.**—The State shall provide training and technical assistance, including through such groups as the National Crime Prevention Council, to assist local communities in developing Crime Prevention Plans that reflect statewide strategic goals and objectives, and performance targets and measures.

(2) **REPORTS.**—The State shall provide a report on its statewide strategic plan to the Attorney General, including information about—

(A) involvement of relevant State-level agencies to assist communities in the development and implementation of their Crime Prevention Plans;

(B) support for local applications for Community Grants; and

(C) community progress toward reducing crime, violence, and substance abuse.

(3) **CERTIFICATION.**—Beginning in the third year of the program, States must certify that the local grantee’s project funded under the community grant is generally consistent with statewide strategic goals and objectives, and performance targets and measures.

(e) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated \$20,000,000 to carry out this section for the fiscal years 2002 through 2006.

#### TITLE IV—SAFEGUARDING THE INTEGRITY OF THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM

##### SEC. 4001. INCREASING THE PENALTY FOR USING PHYSICAL FORCE TO TAMPER WITH WITNESSES, VICTIMS, OR INFORMANTS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 1512 of title 18, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in subsection (a)—

(A) in paragraph (1), by striking “as provided in paragraph (2)” and inserting “as provided in paragraph (3)”; and

(B) by redesignating paragraph (2) as paragraph (3);

(C) by inserting after paragraph (1) the following:

“(2) Whoever uses physical force or the threat of physical force against any person, or attempts to do so, with intent to—

“(A) influence, delay, or prevent the testimony of any person in an official proceeding;

“(B) cause or induce any person to—

“(i) withhold testimony, or withhold a record, document, or other object, from an official proceeding;

“(ii) alter, destroy, mutilate, or conceal an object with intent to impair the integrity or availability of the object for use in an official proceeding;

“(iii) evade legal process summoning that person to appear as a witness, or to produce a record, document, or other object, in an official proceeding; or

“(iv) be absent from an official proceeding to which that person has been summoned by legal process; or

“(C) hinder, delay, or prevent the communication to a law enforcement officer or judge of the United States of information relating to the commission or possible commission of a Federal offense or a violation of conditions of probation, supervised release,



parole, or release pending judicial proceedings; shall be punished as provided in paragraph (3)."; and

(D) in paragraph (3), as redesignated—

(i) by striking "and" at the end of subparagraph (A); and

(ii) by striking subparagraph (B) and inserting the following:

"(B) in the case of—

"(i) an attempt to murder; or

"(ii) the use or attempted use of physical force against any person; imprisonment for not more than 20 years; and

"(C) in the case of the threat of use of physical force against any person, imprisonment for not more than 10 years.";

(2) in subsection (b), by striking "or physical force"; and

(3) by adding at the end the following:

"(j) Whoever conspires to commit any offense under this section shall be subject to the same penalties as those prescribed for the offense the commission of which was the object of the conspiracy."

(b) RETALIATING AGAINST A WITNESS.—Section 1513 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

"(e) Whoever conspires to commit any offense under this section shall be subject to the same penalties as those prescribed for the offense the commission of which was the object of the conspiracy."

(c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) WITNESS TAMPERING.—Section 1512 of title 18, United States Code, is amended in subsections (b)(3) and (c)(2) by inserting "supervised release," after "probation".

(2) RETALIATION AGAINST A WITNESS.—Section 1513 of title 18, United States Code, is amended in subsections (a)(1)(B) and (b)(2) by inserting "supervised release," after "probation".

#### **SEC. 4002. CORRECTION OF ABERRANT STATUTES TO PERMIT IMPOSITION OF BOTH A FINE AND IMPRISONMENT.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Title 18 of the United States Code is amended—

(1) in section 401, by inserting "or both," after "fine or imprisonment,";

(2) in section 1705, by inserting "or both" after "years"; and

(3) in sections 1916, 2234, and 2235, by inserting "or both" after "year".

(b) IMPOSITION BY MAGISTRATE.—Section 636 of title 28, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in subsection (e)(2), by inserting "or both," after "fine or imprisonment"; and

(2) in subsection (e)(3), by inserting "or both," after "fine or imprisonment,".

#### **SEC. 4003. REINSTATEMENT OF COUNTS DISMISSED PURSUANT TO A PLEA AGREEMENT.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Chapter 213 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

##### **"§ 3296. Counts dismissed pursuant to a plea agreement**

"(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, any counts of an indictment or information that are dismissed pursuant to a plea agreement shall be reinstated by the District Court if—

"(1) the counts sought to be reinstated were originally filed within the applicable limitations period;

"(2) the counts were dismissed pursuant to a plea agreement approved by the District Court under which the defendant pled guilty to other charges;

"(3) the guilty plea was subsequently vacated on the motion of the defendant; and

"(4) the United States moves to reinstate the dismissed counts within 60 days of the date on which the order vacating the plea becomes final.

"(b) DEFENSES; OBJECTIONS.—Nothing in this section shall preclude the District Court from considering any defense or objection, other than statute of limitations, to the prosecution of the counts reinstated under subsection (a)."

(b) TECHNICAL AND CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Chapter 213 of title 18, United States Code, is amended in the table of sections by adding at the end the following new item:

"3296. Counts dismissed pursuant to a plea agreement."

#### **SEC. 4004. APPEALS FROM CERTAIN DISMISSALS.**

Section 3731 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by inserting "or any part thereof" after "as to any one or more counts".

#### **SEC. 4005. CLARIFICATION OF LENGTH OF SUPERVISED RELEASE TERMS IN CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE CASES.**

(a) DRUG ABUSE PENALTIES.—Subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), and (D) of section 401(b)(1) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 841(b)(1)) are amended by striking "Any sentence" and inserting "Notwithstanding section 3583 of title 18, any sentence".

(b) PENALTIES FOR DRUG IMPORT AND EXPORT.—Section 1010(b) of the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (21 U.S.C. 960(b)) is amended—

(1) in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3), by striking "Any sentence" and inserting "Notwithstanding section 3583 of title 18, any sentence"; and

(2) in paragraph (4), by inserting "notwithstanding section 3583 of title 18," before "in addition to such term of imprisonment".

#### **SEC. 4006. AUTHORITY OF COURT TO IMPOSE A SENTENCE OF PROBATION OR SUPERVISED RELEASE WHEN REDUCING A SENTENCE OF IMPRISONMENT IN CERTAIN CASES.**

Section 3582(c)(1)(A) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by inserting "(and may impose a term of probation or supervised release with or without conditions that does not exceed the unserved portion of the original term of imprisonment)" after "may reduce the term of imprisonment".

#### **SEC. 4007. CLARIFICATION THAT MAKING RESTITUTION IS A PROPER CONDITION OF SUPERVISED RELEASE.**

Subsections (c) and (e) of section 3583 of title 18, United States Code, are amended by striking "and (a)(6) and inserting "(a)(6), and (a)(7)".

### **TITLE V—CRIMINAL LAW TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS ACT OF 2001**

#### **SEC. 5001. SHORT TITLE.**

This title may be cited as the "Criminal Law Technical Amendments Act of 2001".

#### **SEC. 5002. TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS RELATING TO CRIMINAL LAW AND PROCEDURE.**

(a) MISSING AND INCORRECT WORDS.—

(1) CORRECTION OF GARBLED SENTENCE.—Section 510(c) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking "fine of under this title" and inserting "fine under this title".

(2) INSERTION OF MISSING WORDS.—Section 981(d) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking "proceeds from the sale of this section" and inserting "proceeds from the sale of such property under this section".

(3) CORRECTION OF INCORRECT WORD.—Sections 1425 through 1427, 1541 through 1544 and 1546(a) of title 18, United States Code, are each amended by striking "to facility" and inserting "to facilitate".

(4) CORRECTING ERRONEOUS AMENDATORY LANGUAGE ON EXECUTED AMENDMENT.—Effective on the date of the enactment of Public Law 103-322, section 60003(a)(13) of such public law is amended by striking "\$1,000,000 or imprisonment" and inserting "\$1,000,000 and imprisonment".

(5) CORRECTION OF REFERENCE TO SHORT TITLE OF LAW.—That section 2332d(a) of title

18, United States Code, which relates to financial transactions is amended by inserting "of 1979" after "Export Administration Act".

(6) ELIMINATION OF TYPO.—Section 1992(b) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking "term or years" and inserting "term of years".

(7) SPELLING CORRECTION.—Section 2339A(a) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking "or an escape" and inserting "of an escape".

(8) SECTION 3553.—Section 3553(e) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by inserting "a" before "minimum".

(9) MISPELLING IN SECTION 205.—Section 205(d)(1)(B) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking "groups's" and inserting "group's".

(10) CONFORMING CHANGE AND INSERTING MISSING WORD IN SECTION 709.—The paragraph in section 709 of title 18, United States Code, that begins with "A person who" is amended—

(A) by striking "A person who" and inserting "Whoever"; and

(B) by inserting "or" after the semicolon at the end.

(11) ERROR IN LANGUAGE BEING STRICKEN.—Effective on the date of its enactment, section 726(2) of the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-132) is amended—

(A) in subparagraphs (C) and (E), by striking "section" the first place it appears; and

(B) in subparagraph (G), by striking "relating to" the first place it appears.

(b) MARGINS, PUNCTUATION, AND SIMILAR ERRORS.—

(1) MARGIN ERROR.—Section 1030(c)(2) of title 18, United States Code, is amended so that the margins of subparagraph (B) and each of its clauses, are moved 2 ems to the left.

(2) CORRECTING CAPITALIZATION IN LANGUAGE TO BE STRICKEN.—Effective on the date of its enactment, section 607(g)(2) of the Economic Espionage Act of 1996 is amended by striking "territory" and inserting "Territory".

(3) CORRECTING PARAGRAPHING.—The material added to section 521(a) of title 18, United States Code, by section 607(q) of the Economic Espionage Act of 1996 is amended to appear as a paragraph indented 2 ems from the left margin.

(4) SUBSECTION PLACEMENT CORRECTION.—Section 1513 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by transferring subsection (d) so that it appears following subsection (c).

(5) CORRECTION TO ALLOW FOR INSERTION OF NEW SUBPARAGRAPH AND CORRECTION OF ERRONEOUS INDENTATION.—Section 1956(c)(7) of title 18, United States Code, is amended—

(A) in subparagraph (B)(ii), by moving the margin 2 ems to the right;

(B) by striking "or" at the end of subparagraph (D);

(C) by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (E) and inserting "or"; and

(D) in subparagraph (F)—

(i) by striking "Any" and inserting "any"; and

(ii) by striking the period at the end and inserting a semicolon.

(6) CORRECTION OF CONFUSING SUBDIVISION DESIGNATION.—Section 1716 of title 18, United States Code, is amended—

(A) in the first undesignated paragraph, by inserting "(j)(1)" before "Whoever";

(B) in the second undesignated paragraph—

(i) by striking "not more than \$10,000" and inserting "under this title"; and

(ii) by inserting "(2)" at the beginning of that paragraph;

(C) by inserting "(3)" at the beginning of the third undesignated paragraph; and

(D) by redesignating subsection (j) as subsection (k).

(7) PUNCTUATION CORRECTION IN SECTION 1091.—Section 1091(b)(1) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking “subsection (a)(1),” and inserting “subsection (a)(1)”.

(8) PUNCTUATION CORRECTION IN SECTION 2311.—Section 2311 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking the period after “carcasses thereof” the second place that term appears and inserting a semicolon.

(9) SYNTAX CORRECTION.—Section 115(b)(2) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking “, attempted kidnapping, or conspiracy to kidnap of a person” and inserting “or attempted kidnapping of, or a conspiracy to kidnap, a person”.

(10) CORRECTING CAPITALIZATION IN SECTION 982.—Section 982(a)(8) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking “Court” and inserting “court”.

(11) PUNCTUATION CORRECTIONS IN SECTION 1029.—Section 1029 of title 18, United States Code, is amended—

(A) in subsection (c)(1)(A)(ii), by striking “(9),” and inserting “(9)”; and

(B) in subsection (e), by adding a semicolon at the end of paragraph (8).

(12) CORRECTIONS OF CONNECTORS AND PUNCTUATION IN SECTION 1030.—Section 1030 of title 18, United States Code, is amended—

(A) by inserting “and” at the end of subsection (c)(2)(B)(iii); and

(B) by striking the period at the end of subsection (e)(4)(I) and inserting a semicolon.

(13) CORRECTION OF PUNCTUATION IN SECTION 1032.—Section 1032(1) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking “13,” and inserting “13”.

(14) CORRECTION OF PUNCTUATION IN SECTION 1345.—Section 1345(a)(1) of title 18, United States Code, is amended—

(A) in subparagraph (B), by striking “, or” and inserting “; or”; and

(B) in subparagraph (C), by striking the period and inserting a semicolon.

(15) CORRECTION OF PUNCTUATION IN SECTION 3612.—Section 3612(f)(2)(B) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking “preceding,” and inserting “preceding”.

(16) CORRECTION OF INDENTATION IN CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES ACT.—Section 402(c)(2) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 842(c)(2)) is amended by moving the margin of subparagraph (C) 2 ems to the left.

#### (C) ELIMINATION OF REDUNDANCIES.—

(1) ELIMINATION OF DUPLICATE AMENDMENTS.—Effective on the date of its enactment, paragraphs (1), (2), and (4) of section 601(b), paragraph (2) of section 601(d), paragraph (2) of section 601(f), paragraphs (1) and (2)(A) of section 601(j), paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 601(k), subsection (d) of section 602, paragraph (4) of section 604(b), subsection (r) of section 605, and paragraph (2) of section 607(j) of the Economic Espionage Act of 1996 are repealed.

(2) ELIMINATION OF EXTRA COMMA.—Section 1956(c)(7)(D) of title 18, United States Code, is amended—

(A) by striking “Code,,” and inserting “Code,;” and

(B) by striking “services),” and inserting “services),”.

(3) REPEAL OF SECTION GRANTING DUPLICATION AUTHORITY.—

(A) Section 3503 of title 18, United States Code, is repealed.

(B) The table of sections at the beginning of chapter 223 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking the item relating to section 3503.

(4) ELIMINATION OF OUTDATED REFERENCE TO PAROLE.—Section 929(b) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking the last sentence.

(d) CORRECTION OF OUTDATED FINE AMOUNTS.—

(1) IN TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE.—

(A) IN SECTION 492.—Section 492 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking “not more than \$100” and inserting “under this title”.

(B) IN SECTION 665.—Section 665(c) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking “a fine of not more than \$5,000” and inserting “a fine under this title”.

(C) IN SECTIONS 1924, 2075, 2113(b), AND 2236.—

(i) Section 1924(a) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking “not more than \$1,000,” and inserting “under this title”.

(ii) Sections 2075 and 2113(b) of title 18, United States Code, are each amended by striking “not more than \$1,000” and inserting “under this title”.

(iii) Section 2236 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by inserting “under this title” after “warrant, shall be fined”, and by striking “not more than \$1,000”.

(D) IN SECTION 372 AND 752.—Sections 372 and 752(a) of title 18, United States Code, are each amended by striking “not more than \$5,000” and inserting “under this title”.

(E) IN SECTION 924(e)(1).—Section 924(e)(1) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking “not more than \$25,000” and inserting “under this title”.

(2) IN THE CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES ACT.—

(A) IN SECTION 401.—Section 401(d) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 841(d)) is amended—

(i) in paragraph (1), by striking “and shall be fined not more than \$10,000” and inserting “or fined under title 18, United States Code, or both”; and

(ii) in paragraph (2), by striking “and shall be fined not more than \$20,000” and inserting “or fined under title 18, United States Code, or both”.

(B) IN SECTION 402.—Section 402(c)(2) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 842(c)) is amended—

(i) in subparagraph (A), by striking “of not more than \$25,000” and inserting “under title 18, United States Code”; and

(ii) in subparagraph (B), by striking “of \$50,000” and inserting “under title 18, United States Code”.

(C) IN SECTION 403.—Section 403(d) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 843(d)) is amended—

(i) by striking “of not more than \$30,000” each place that term appears and inserting “under title 18, United States Code”; and

(ii) by striking “of not more than \$60,000” each place it appears and inserting “under title 18, United States Code”.

(e) CROSS REFERENCE CORRECTIONS.—

(1) SECTION 3664.—Section 3664(o)(1)(C) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking “section 3664(d)(3)” and inserting “subsection (d)(5)”.

(2) CHAPTER 228.—Section 3592(c)(1) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking “section 36” and inserting “section 37”.

(3) CORRECTING ERRONEOUS CROSS REFERENCE IN CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES ACT.—Section 511(a)(10) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 881(a)(10)) is amended by striking “1822 of the Mail Order Drug Paraphernalia Control Act” and inserting “422”.

(4) CORRECTION TO REFLECT CROSS REFERENCE CHANGE MADE BY OTHER LAW.—Effective on the date of its enactment, section 601(c)(3) of the Economic Espionage Act of 1996 is amended by striking “247(d)” and inserting “247(e)”.

(5) TYPOGRAPHICAL AND TYPEFACE ERROR IN TABLE OF CHAPTERS.—The item relating to chapter 123 in the table of chapters at the beginning of part I of title 18, United States Code, is amended—

(A) by striking “2271” and inserting “2721”; and

(B) so that the item appears in bold face type.

(6) SECTION 4104.—Section 4104(d) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking “section 3653 of this title and rule 32(f) of” and inserting “section 3565 of this title and the applicable provisions of”.

(7) ERROR IN AMENDATORY LANGUAGE.—Effective on the date of its enactment, section 583 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1998 (111 Stat. 2436) is amended by striking “Section 2401” and inserting “Section 2441”.

(8) ERROR IN CROSS REFERENCE TO COURT RULES.—The first sentence of section 3593(c) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking “rule 32(c)” and inserting “rule 32”.

(9) SECTION 1836.—Section 1836 of title 18, United States Code, is amended—

(A) in subsection (a), by striking “this section” and inserting “this chapter”; and

(B) in subsection (b), by striking “this subsection” and inserting “this section”.

(10) CORRECTION OF ERRONEOUS CITE IN CHAPTER 119.—Section 2510(10) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking “shall have” and all that follows through “United States Code;” and inserting “has the meaning given that term in section 3 of the Communications Act of 1934;”.

(11) ELIMINATION OF OUTDATED CITE IN SECTION 2339A.—Section 2339A(a) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking “2332c.”.

(12) CORRECTION OF REFERENCES IN AMENDATORY LANGUAGE.—Effective the date of its enactment, section 115(a)(8)(B) of Public Law 105-119 is amended—

(A) in clause (i)—

(i) by striking “at the end of” and inserting “following”; and

(ii) by striking “paragraph” the second place it appears and inserting “subsection”; and

(B) in clause (ii), by striking “subparagraph (A)” and inserting “clause (i)”.

(f) TABLES OF SECTIONS CORRECTIONS.—

(1) CONFORMING TABLE OF SECTIONS TO HEADING OF SECTION.—The item relating to section 1837 in the table of sections at the beginning of chapter 90 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking “Conduct” and inserting “Applicability to conduct”.

(2) CONFORMING HEADING TO TABLE OF SECTIONS ENTRY.—The heading of section 1920 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking “employee’s” and inserting “employees”.

#### SEC. 5003. ADDITIONAL TECHNICALS.

Title 18, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in section 922(t)(1)(C), by striking “1028(d)(1)” and inserting “1028(d)”;

(2) in section 1005—

(A) in the first undesignated paragraph, by striking “Act,,” and inserting “Act.”; and

(B) by inserting “or” at the end of the third undesignated paragraph;

(3) in section 1071, by striking “fine of under this title” and inserting “fine under this title”;

(4) in section 1368(a), by inserting “to” after “serious bodily injury”;

(5) in subsections (b)(1) and (c) of section 2252A, by striking “paragraphs” and inserting “paragraph”; and

(6) in section 2254(a)(3), by striking the comma before the period at the end.

#### SEC. 5004. REPEAL OF OUTDATED PROVISIONS.

(a) Section 14 of title 18, United States Code, and the item relating thereto in the table of sections at the beginning of chapter 1 of title 18, United States Code, are repealed.

(b) Section 1261 of such title is amended—

(1) by striking “(a) The Secretary” and inserting “The Secretary”; and

(2) by striking subsection (b).

(c) Section 1821 of such title is amended by striking “, the Canal Zone”.

(d) Section 3183 of such title is amended by striking “or the Panama Canal Zone.”.

(e) Section 3241 of such title is amended by striking “United States District Court for the Canal Zone and the”.

#### SEC. 5005. AMENDMENTS RESULTING FROM PUBLIC LAW 107-56.

(a) MARGIN CORRECTIONS.—

(1) Section 2516(1) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by moving the left margin for subsection (q) 2 ems to the right.

(2) Section 2703(c)(1) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by moving the left margin of subparagraph (E) 2 ems to the left.

(3) Section 1030(a)(5) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by moving the left margin of subparagraph (B) 2 ems to the left.

(b) CORRECTION OF WRONGLY WORDED CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—Effective on the date of its enactment, section 223(c)(2) of Public Law 107-56 is amended to read as follows:

“(2) The table of sections at the beginning of chapter 121 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“2712. Civil actions against the United States.”.

(c) CORRECTION OF ERRONEOUS PLACEMENT OF AMENDMENT LANGUAGE.—Effective on the date of its enactment, section 225 of Public Law 107-56 is amended—

(1) by striking “after subsection (g)” and inserting “after subsection (h)”;

(2) by redesignating the subsection added to section 105 of section 105 of the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978 (50 U.S.C. 1805) as subsection (i).

(d) PUNCTUATION CORRECTIONS.—

(1) Section 1956(c)(6)(B) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking the period and inserting a semicolon.

(2) Effective on the date of its enactment, section 803(a) of Public Law 107-56 is amended by striking the close quotation mark and period that follows at the end of subsection (a) in the matter proposed to be inserted in title 18, United States Code, as a new section 2339.

(3) Section 1030(c)(3)(B) of title 18, United States Code, is amended by inserting a comma after “(a)(4)”.

(e) ELIMINATION OF DUPLICATE AMENDMENT.—Effective on the date of its enactment, section 805 of Public Law 107-56 is amended by striking subsection (b).

(f) CORRECTION OF UNEXECUTABLE AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Effective on the date of its enactment, section 813(2) of Public Law 107-56 is amended by striking “semicolon” and inserting “period”.

(2) Effective on the date of its enactment, section 815 of Public Law 107-56 is amended by inserting “a” before “statutory authorization”.

(g) CORRECTION OF HEADING STYLE.—The heading for section 175b of title 18, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

“§ 175b. Possession by restricted persons”.

#### TITLE VI—UNDERCOVER INVESTIGATIVE PRACTICES CONDUCTED BY FEDERAL ATTORNEYS

##### SEC. 6001. UNDERCOVER INVESTIGATIVE PRACTICES CONDUCTED BY FEDERAL ATTORNEYS.

Section 530B(a) of title 28, United States Code, is amended by inserting after the first sentence the following: “Notwithstanding any provision of State law, including rules of professional conduct for attorneys, an attorney for the Government may, for the purpose of investigating terrorism, provide legal advice and supervision on conducting undercover activities, even though such activities

may require the use of deceit or misrepresentation, where such activities are consistent with Federal law.”.

#### TITLE VII—PAUL COVERDELL FORENSIC SCIENCES IMPROVEMENT GRANTS

##### SEC. 7001. PAUL COVERDELL FORENSIC SCIENCES IMPROVEMENT GRANTS.

(a) STATE APPLICATIONS.—Section 503(a)(13)(A)(iii) of title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3753(a)(13)(A)(iii)) is amended by striking “or the National Association of Medical Examiners,” and inserting “, the National Association of Medical Examiners, or any other nonprofit, professional organization that may be recognized within the forensic science community as competent to award such accreditation.”.

(b) FORENSIC SCIENCES IMPROVEMENT GRANTS.—Part BB of title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3797j et seq.) is amended—

(1) in section 2801, by inserting after “States” the following: “ and units of local government”;

(2) in section 2802—

(A) in the matter before paragraph (1), by inserting “or unit of local government” after “State”;

(B) in paragraph (1), to read as follows:

“(1) a certification that the State or unit of local government has developed a plan for forensic science laboratories under a program described in section 2804(a), and a specific description of the manner in which the grant will be used to carry out that plan;”;

(C) in paragraph (2), by inserting “or appropriate certifying bodies” before the semicolon; and

(D) in paragraph (3), by inserting “for a State or local plan” after “program”;

(3) in section 2803(a)(2), by striking “to States with” and all that follows through the period and inserting “for competitive awards to States and units of local government. In making awards under this part, the Attorney General shall consider the average annual number of part 1 violent crimes reported by each State to the Federal Bureau of Investigation for the 3 most recent calendar years for which data is available and consider the existing resources and current needs of the potential grant recipient.”;

(4) in section 2804—

(A) in subsection (a), by inserting “or unit of local government” after “A State”; and

(B) in subsection (c)(1), by inserting “(including grants received by units of local government within a State)” after “under this part”;

(5) in section 2806(a)—

(A) in the matter before paragraph (1), by inserting “or unit of local government” after “each State”; and

(B) in paragraph (1), by inserting before the semicolon the following: “, which shall include a comparison of pre-grant and post-grant forensic science capabilities”

(C) in paragraph (2), by striking “and” at the end;

(D) by redesignating paragraph (3) as paragraph (4); and

(E) by inserting after paragraph (2) the following:

“(3) an identification of the number and type of cases currently accepted by the laboratory; and”.

##### SEC. 7002. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

There are authorized to be appropriated for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2007—

(1) \$30,000,000 for the Center for Domestic Preparedness of the Department of Justice in Anniston, Alabama;

(2) \$7,000,000, or such sums as may be necessary, for the Texas Engineering Extension Service of Texas A&M University;

(3) \$7,000,000, or such sums as may be necessary, for the Energetic Materials Research

and Test Center of the New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology;

(4) \$7,000,000, or such sums as may be necessary, for the Academy of Counterterrorist Education at Louisiana State University; and

(5) \$7,000,000, or such sums as may be necessary, for the National Exercise, Test, and Training Center of the Department of Energy, located at the Nevada test site.

#### TITLE VIII—ECSTASY PREVENTION ACT OF 2001

##### SEC. 8001. SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the “Ecstasy Prevention Act of 2001”.

##### SEC. 8002. GRANTS FOR ECSTASY ABUSE PREVENTION.

Section 506B(c) of title V of the Public Health Service Act is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(3) EFFECTIVE PROGRAMS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In addition to the priority under paragraph (2), the Administrator shall give priority to communities that have taken measures to combat club drug use, including passing ordinances restricting rave clubs, increasing law enforcement on Ecstasy, and seizing lands under nuisance abatement laws to make new restrictions on an establishment’s use.

“(B) STATE PRIORITY.—A priority grant may be made to a State under this paragraph on a pass-through basis to an eligible community.”.

##### SEC. 8003. COMBATING ECSTASY AND OTHER CLUB DRUGS IN HIGH INTENSITY DRUG TRAFFICKING AREAS.

(a) PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Director of the Office of National Drug Control Policy shall use amounts available under this section to combat the trafficking of MDMA in areas designated by the Director as high intensity drug trafficking areas.

(2) ACTIVITIES.—In meeting the requirement in paragraph (1), the Director shall transfer funds to assist anti-Ecstasy law enforcement initiatives in high intensity drug trafficking areas, including assistance for investigative costs, intelligence enhancements, technology improvements, and training.

(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section such sums as are necessary for fiscal years 2002 through 2005.

(2) NO SUPPLANTING.—Any Federal funds received under this section shall be used to supplement, not supplant, non-Federal funds that would otherwise be used to carry out activities funded under this section.

(c) APPORTIONMENT OF FUNDS.—The Director shall apportion amounts appropriated for a fiscal year pursuant to the authorization of appropriations in subsection (b) for activities under subsection (a) among and within areas designated by the Director and based on the threat assessments submitted by individual high intensity drug trafficking areas.

##### SEC. 8004. NATIONAL YOUTH ANTIDRUG MEDIA CAMPAIGN.

(a) IN GENERAL.—In conducting the national media campaign under section 102 of the Drug-Free Media Campaign Act of 1998, the Director of the Office of National Drug Control Policy shall ensure that such campaign addresses the reduction and prevention of abuse of MDMA and club and emerging drugs among young people in the United States.

(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section such sums as are necessary for fiscal years 2002 through 2005.

##### SEC. 8005. MDMA DRUG TEST.

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Office of National Drug Control Policy

such sums as are necessary to commission a drug test for MDMA which would meet the standards for the Federal Workplace.

**SEC. 8006. NATIONAL INSTITUTE ON DRUG ABUSE REPORT.**

(a) **RESEARCH.**—The Director of the National Institute on Drug Abuse (referred to in this section as the “Director”) shall conduct research—

(1) that evaluates the effects that MDMA use can have on an individual’s health, such as—

(A) physiological effects such as changes in ability to regulate one’s body temperature, stimulation of the cardiovascular system, muscle tension, teeth clenching, nausea, blurred vision, rapid eye movement, tremors, and other such conditions, some of which can result in heart failure or heat stroke;

(B) psychological effects such as mood and mind altering and panic attacks which may come from altering various neurotransmitter levels such as serotonin in the brain;

(C) short-term effects like confusion, depression, sleep problems, severe anxiety, paranoia, hallucinations, and amnesia; and

(D) long-term effects on the brain with regard to memory and other cognitive functions, and other medical consequences; and

(2) documenting those research findings and conclusions with respect to MDMA that are scientifically valid and identify the medical consequences on an individual’s health.

(b) **FINAL REPORT.**—Not later than January 1, 2003, the Director shall submit a report to the Congress.

(c) **REPORT PUBLIC.**—The report required by this section shall be made public.

(d) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There is authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out this section.

**SEC. 8007. INTERAGENCY ECSTASY/CLUB DRUG TASK FORCE.**

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Director of the Office of National Drug Control Policy shall establish a Task Force on Ecstasy/MDMA and Emerging Club Drugs (referred to in this section as the “task force”) which shall—

(A) design, implement, and evaluate the education, prevention, and treatment practices and strategies of the Federal Government with respect to Ecstasy, MDMA, and emerging club drugs; and

(B) specifically study the club drug problem and report its findings to Congress.

(2) **MEMBERSHIP.**—The task force shall—

(A) be under the jurisdiction of the Director of the Office of National Drug Control Policy, who shall designate a chairperson; and

(B) include as members law enforcement, substance abuse prevention, judicial, and public health professionals as well as representatives from Federal, State, and local agencies.

(b) **RESPONSIBILITIES.**—The responsibilities of the task force shall be—

(1) to evaluate the current practices and strategies of the Federal Government in education, prevention, and treatment for Ecstasy, MDMA, and other emerging club drugs and recommend appropriate and beneficial models for education, prevention, and treatment;

(2) to identify appropriate government components and resources to implement task force recommendations; and

(3) to make recommendations to the President and Congress to implement proposed improvements in accordance with the National Drug Control Strategy and its budget allocations.

(c) **MEETINGS.**—The task force shall meet at least once every 6 months.

(d) **TERMINATION.**—The task force shall terminate 3 years after the date of enactment of this Act.

(e) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out this section.

**AUTHORITY FOR COMMITTEES TO MEET**

**COMMITTEE ON ARMED SERVICES**

Mr. HARKIN. Mr. President, I ask unanimous consent that the Committee on Armed Services be authorized to meet during the session of the Senate on Thursday, December 20, 2001, at 11:30 a.m., in executive session to consider a civilian nomination and pending military nominations.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. Without objection, it is so ordered.

**COMMITTEE ON COMMERCE, SCIENCE, AND TRANSPORTATION**

Mr. HARKIN. Mr. President, I ask unanimous consent that the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation be authorized to meet on Thursday, December 20, 2001, at 9:30 a.m., on the nomination of John Magaw to be Undersecretary of Transportation Security, (DOT).

The PRESIDING OFFICER. Without objection it is so ordered.

**PRIVILEGE OF THE FLOOR**

Mr. WELLSTONE. Madam President, I ask unanimous consent that Ellen Gerrity, of my staff, be allowed floor privileges for the duration of today.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. Without objection, it is so ordered.

Mr. GRAHAM. I ask unanimous consent Tiffany Smith, a fellow in our office, be permitted the privilege of the floor.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. Without objection, it is so ordered.

**MAKING FURTHER CONTINUING APPROPRIATIONS**

Mr. REID. Mr. President, I ask unanimous consent that the Senate proceed to H.J. Res. 79, the continuing resolution, which is at the desk.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. The clerk will report the resolution by title.

The legislative clerk read as follows:

A joint resolution (H.J. Res. 79) making further continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 2002, and for other purposes.

There being no objection, the Senate proceeded to consider the joint resolution.

Mr. REID. Mr. President, I ask unanimous consent that the joint resolution be read a third time, passed, and the motion to reconsider be laid upon the table, without intervening action or debate.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. Without objection, it is so ordered.

The joint resolution (H.J. Res. 79) was read the third time and passed.

**CONVENING OF THE SECOND SESSION OF THE 107TH CONGRESS**

Mr. REID. Mr. President, I ask unanimous consent that the Senate proceed to the consideration of H.J. Res. 80, which we have just received from the House and is now at the desk.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. The clerk will report the joint resolution.

The legislative clerk read as follows:

A joint resolution (H.J. Res. 80) appointing the day for the convening of the second session of the one hundred seventh Congress.

There being no objection, the Senate proceeded to consider the joint resolution.

Mr. REID. Mr. President, I ask unanimous consent that the joint resolution be read a third time, passed, and the motion to reconsider be laid upon the table, without any intervening action or debate.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. Without objection, it is so ordered.

The joint resolution (H.J. Res. 80) was read the third time and passed.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. Under the previous order, the Senator from Montana is recognized.

**TAX EXTENDERS**

Mr. BAUCUS. Mr. President, in a few moments I am going to ask that the Senate take up and pass the tax extenders legislation. It is unfortunate that the Congress, along with the President, were unable to agree on a stimulus to the American economy that would provide not only a boost to the American economy, but also assistance to those who have lost unemployment compensation benefits as a consequence of the decline in the economy accelerated by the events of September 11, as well as those who have lost health insurance as a consequence of losing their jobs.

It is almost axiomatic that the economy is in tough shape. I do not expect with a high degree of certainty that the Congress is going to come back to where we would like to be very quickly.

There are some small points which I think we should keep in mind. One is that auto sales broke records with zero percent financing, and the auto companies get most of their income from financing. So they were not making any money these past couple of months, which means reports coming out next quarter and even this quarter will not be high.

The same applies to retail sales. It is the Christmas season. We know stores across the country, in order to encourage more sales, are giving tremendous discounts, which clearly discounts that company’s income.

We are going to have to face a stimulus package and should this next year. I hope we do it in a much more accommodating manner than we have in the last several weeks.

I am not going to get into the blame game. I am not going to say who